# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3) 



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

## CIHM/ICMH Microfiche Series.

Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques


The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.


Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée


Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distortion le long de la marge intérieure

Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/ Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutees lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.

Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
Pages detached/
Pages détachées
Showthrough/
Transparence
Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/ Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon é obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.


The 0 to the

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thenks to the generosity of:

Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library, University of Toronto Library

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and onding on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol $\rightarrow$ (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol $\nabla$ (meaning "END"). whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:


L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library, University of Toronto Library

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commencant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la derniere page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la premidre page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivents apparaitra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole $\rightarrow$ signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole $\nabla$ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.


# AN AUTHENTIC <br> NARRATIVE OF $\Lambda$ <br> V O Y A G E <br> PERFORMED BY 

Captain COOK and Captain CLERKE,
IN HIS MAJESTY'S SHIPS
RESOLUTION AND DISCOVERY,
During the Years $1776,1777,1778,1779$, and 1780 .


## NARRATIVE OF A <br> <br> V O Y A G E <br> <br> V O Y A G E <br> <br> PERFORMED BY

 <br> <br> PERFORMED BY}Captain COOK and Captain CLERKE, in his majesty's ships

RESOLUTION AND DISCOVERY
During the Years $1776,1777,1778,1779$, and 1780 ;
IN SEARCH OF A
NORTHWEST PASSAGE
Between the Continents of Asia and America.
INCLUDING
A faithful Account of all their Discoveries, and the unfortunate Death of Captain COOK. ILLUSTRATED WITH
A CHART and a Variety of CUTS. By W. EL LI S, ASSISTANT SURGEONTOBOTHVESSELS.
viol L. I.

LO ND ON,
Printed for G. Robinson, Pater-nofter Row; J. Sewers, Comhill; and J. Debrett, Piccadilly. mbcclexym.

## CONTENTS.

## C H A P. I.

$T$ HE hips put in commifion-fall down to Long Reach-proceed to Plymouth-the Refolution fails for the Cape of Good Hope-the Difcovery follows fome time after her arrival there-both Bips leave the Cape, and proceed to the fouthward-dijicver Marions Illes-and the ifland of Defolation-proceedings there, and depar-ture-fome account of the ifland.

## C H A P. II.

The 乃ips proceed to Van-Diemert's Land-arrival in AdJenture Bay-meet with no good water-catch plenty of filh-parties fent to cut wood-fome of the natives make, their appearance-defoription of them-are frightened by' the dijcharge of a mufquet, and run into the woodspay us another vifit-a farther defcription of them, and of Adventure Bay.

$$
\mathbf{C} \text { H A P. III. }
$$

Departure from Van-Diemen's Land-arrival at Nerv Zealand-forme of the natives venture along-fide-appear fufpicious and diftrufful-rbe tents erected on forebrew fpruce-beer-filthinefs of the New Zealanders.-Tiu-arrooa's attachment to Captain Cook and OmaiKiboorah, the chief, who killed the unfortunate Mr. Rovee, vifits the fhips; is dilliked by bis countrymen-the Dif. covery drags her anchor in a fquall-preparations for leaving New Zealand-Tiu-arrooa and anotber boy beg to accompany Omai-the mother of the former inconfole. able-our departure.
A 2
CHAP.

## C ONTENTS.

## C H A P. IV.

pafs thoougls Cook's Straits-difover an ifand—affords a plafing projpert-are feen by the natives-two of them come off in a canoe-tbe boats fent to look for a landing-place-but return without fuccefs-jome aciount of the natives-leave the ifand-difcover two more-the natives very readily come on board-dejeription of them-the arrival of a chief-be enters into a league of friendbip with us-our boats fent on fiore, attended by a number of canoes - the king of the ifand fends Captain Clerke a pig and fome cocoa-nuts-the return of the boats-are not aile to land-the 乃ips fand off and on for the night.

## C H A P. V.

The boats again fent on flore-they return without any fup-ply-the behaviour of the King-promifes them provifions, but deceives then-()mai finds five of bis countrymenleave Waticu and proceed to the Small Ifand-procure a fock of grafs for the cattle and fome cocoa-nuts-arrive at Harvey's Ifand-defcription of the natives - are great thieves-the boats fent to open a trade with them-buit roturn witbout Juccefs-Captain Cicok determines to procesd to the Friendly IJes, by way of Palmerfion's I/le-and bears away accordingly.

## C H A P. VI.

Hot fultry weather with thunder and lightning-arrive at Paimerforis Ifand - find no auchorage for the Jhips the boats fens: on fiore-account of this ifland-inbabited by numer ous focks of bird:-the raff affords excellent fifhparticularly large eels-defcription of them-many farks - find part of a canoe, and a piece of plank upon the beach-pafs Savage Ifland-and defry the Friendly Ifesanibor off Anamooka.

## CONTENTS．

## C H A P．VII．

$C_{\text {aptain Cook＇s order relative to trade－the tents erecied，and }}$ markets beld on fhore－the Difcovery parts ber fmall bower cable－the arrival of Feenow－the Difcovery parts her beft bower cable－Captain Cook accompanies Feenow to Happi with the 乃hips－reccives great civilities there－ is entertained with boxing and wrefling matches and dances－departs from Happi－the paflage to Anamooka very dangerous－arrival of Powlabow－who proves to be the king－Ariatures on Fernow＇s conduct－Powlabow vi－ fits the 乃hips－Feenow arrives and pays him bomage． 58

## C H A P．VIII．

The 乃ips leave Anamooka－－－the paflage to Amferdam dan－ gerous on account of the rocks－arrival there－－are in－ formed that Malla－wagga is King－－－the Captains vi－ fit him，but are difappointed－－－－Malls－wagga pays bomage to Powlabow－the captains accompany Powlabow ${ }_{70}$ Moa，to be prefent at a cercmony called Anache－ account of that ceremony－－－arrival at Middleburgh－－．－ departure for Otabeitee．

## C H A P．IX．

Account of the Friendiy Ifands－－produce－－animals－－－de－ fcription of the natives－drefs－houfes－food－cookery－ amufements－maxufaenures－canoes－burial places－fu－ neral ceremonies－form of governmont－weapons． 85

## C H A P．X．

Leave the Friendiy Ifes－the Difovery carries away her main－top－maft in a fquall－difcover an ifand－fome of the natives put off－a bort defoription of them and the j jland－ continue our courfe to Otabeitee－and anchor in Ohitapeah barbour－receive intelligence of the Spaniards baving been there－who bad erefted a boufe and crofs on fhore－leave． three of their people there，and depart for Lima－they return，and after a fort ftay take away thofe they bad left－and again depart for Lima－Orette，the friend of M．

## C O N TENTS.

M. Bougainville, vifits us-fome account of the placethe Morai of Weatuab-ungencrous bebaviour of the Spaniards refpecting us-leave Ohitapeah, and arrive at Matara Bay-Otoo vifus the captains.

119

## C H A P. XI.

Omai finds his fifer married---ber hufband's bebaviour ---be is led into temptation, and turned out of the Bipo--the natives very ing enious at fabricating fories--an inflance of it-m the people of Otabeitec engaged in a war uith thofe of Imaio--a the caufe of that war-an buman facrifice is offered to the god of war by Tobaw---fome defcription of the place of Sacrificu-Tobaw and his friends Potatcw and Tapaow, Sail for Imaio-..Oloo's behaviour-is threatened by Tos bawn-we fail for Imaic-the natives fieal two of our goats---arrival at Huabeine---lofe one of our quadrantsthe thief taken-threatens Omai, and is again confined but makes his efcape--arrival at Uriatea-two of our people leave the 乃hips-are at length taken--lenve Uriatea, and Aeer for Bora-bora---fome account of the fociety of Ars reois.

135

## C H A P. XII.

Depart from the Society 1/fes---difcover a low fandy ifand-catch many fish and turtle---nearly lofe two of the Difcovery's men--leave the ifland-o-deficription of it-at amazing focks of birds---procced to the northward----See mere land---anchor off $A$ 'ioui, one of the Sandwich Ifes--proceedings there---the Refolution drags her anchor, and flands out to fea---tbe king and queen vifit Captain Clerke--the Difcovery fails.--both 乃bips anchor off Oneehow, another of the Sandwich Ifes---tranfuctions there---fome account of thofe iflands.

162

## C H A P. XIII.

We depart for the northward-fall in with the north-wefs coaft of America-trace the coaft as well as the wind and weather permis-are put to an allowance of waterdif.
be placeur of the arrive at IIg
ur---be is the natives of it-the Imaio-a cred to the place of Tapaow, 1 by Toa vo of our tdrantsnfined but ur people atea, and of Ara 135
$\checkmark$ fands 10 of the of it-ard---fce b l/es--1or, and Clerke--. jow, anfome ac162
rth. weft vind and waterdifa

## CONTENTS.

difcover King Gcorge's Sound-where we anchor-the natives vifit us-account of them, and of our tranfacions there---departure from King Gsorge's Sound. 180

$$
\mathrm{C} \text { H A P. XIV. }
$$

Account of King George's Sound---produce--animals---in-babitants-o. temper---dress---boufse--food-cookery-manu-facturess--canoes---fifhing-tackle--weapons-o-language.

209

## C H A P. XV.

Departure from King George's Sound---the Kefolution Jprings a leak--experience much blowing weather---continue to trace the coaft---Captain Cook gees on fhore--we difcover Sandwuich Sound---and anchor there---Jome of the Americans make their appearance---defription of them-.weigh our anchors and fland on, but the weather proving bad, are at night obliged to let them go again---more of the natives vifit us, but behave infolently---account of themproceed through the Sound---. Some account of it.

230

## C H A P. XVI.

Leave Sandwich Sound, and continue to trace the coaf:-difcover the river Turn-again--tranfactions during our courfe up and down the river---occurrences during our run along the cooff till our arrival in Providence Bay. 249

## C HA 'P. XVII.

Tranfactions and occurrences at the ifland of Una-lafcbka---we depart from thence, and continue to trace the coaf. 28!

## C H A P. XVIII.

Tranfactions till our departure from the Tfibutfhi Nofs.

## C O NTENTS.

## C H A P. XIX.

DireEt our courfe to the American Bore---fall in with the ice--numerous herds of fea-horfes, or morfe, upon it - fee land, whicb Captain Cook denominates Icy Cape.-. trace the ice---difcover the Afatic continent, which we continue to trace till we again arrive at the Tfchutfchi Nof.

## $\mathbf{E} \quad \mathrm{R} \quad \mathrm{R} \quad \mathrm{A} \quad \mathrm{T}$, A .

Page 5, line 3, for off read of. P. 18, 1. 3, for as, r. who, P. 2r, 1. 1s, for tops r. top. P. 26, 1. 17, for their r. his. P. 34, 1. 8, for to $r$, on. P. 50, 1. 7, for man $r$ many. P. 120, 122 dele fo. P. 143, 1. 10, for here $r$. there. P. $163,1.9$ for $22 \mathrm{deg}, 22 \mathrm{~min}$. E. r. 202 deg. $22 \mathrm{~min} . \mathrm{E}. \mathrm{P}. \mathrm{172}. \mathrm{1}$.14 , for 2 th r. 24 th. P. 194, 1. 24, for abounds r. abounded, P. 196, 1. 6, for getitng r. getting ; 1. 7. for getting $r$. forming. P. 210, 1. 6, infert part. P. 228, 1. T. for $z$ put k. P. 282, 1. i2, for we $r$. we. P. 295, 1. 5, for the $r$. the. $\mathbf{P}$ 306, 1. 2, from the bottom, for or r.for. P. 3 ro , for Ifcbutfcbi, $\mathbf{r}^{\text {• }}$ Tfcbutjcbi. P. 327, 1. 5, for top r. tops. P. 346, 1. 15, far bitds r.. birds. P. 349: 1. г3, for aud r. and. P. 350, 1. 2, from the bottem, for plung r. plunge. P. $352,1.3$, for 8, r. 186.

## S.

e---fall in with the morfe, upon it-... inates Icy Cape..ntinent, which we at the TJchutfchi 335

## A.

for as, r. who, P. 25, ir r. his. P. 34, 1. 8, P. 120, 122 dele fo. for $22 \mathrm{deg}, 22 \mathrm{~min}$. E. r. 24th. P. 194, 1. 24, retitng $r$. getting; 1.7. art. P. 228, 1. ז. for z 1. 5, for the $r$. the. $P$ ? 3 10, for Ifibux $f(c h$, $\mathbf{r}$ $46,1.15$, for bitds $r$. 1. 2, from the bottom, 86.



## CHAP. I.

The Bits put in commiffion-fall dowit to Long Reach-proceed to Plymouth-the Refolution fails for the Cape of Good Hope -the Difcovery follows fome time after ber arrival therc-both Bips leave the Cape and proceed to the fouthward-dif. cover Marion's ifles—and the Ifland of Defolation - proceedings there, and de-partur--Some account of the ifland.

ON February 14th, 1776, the Refolution and Difcovery were put in commiffion, and the pendants hoifted. After undergoing a thorough repair, \&c. in the dry dock, they were moored along fide the hulk, and continued in that fituation, taking in the neceffary ftores, till the 12 th of May, when the Difcovery fell down to Galleons. Some days after the Refolution followed, and anchored in Long Reach, Vor. I. B and
and the Difcovery having received her gunner's ftores on board, proceeded to the fame place, and after a fhort flay, both veffels fell down to the Nore, where the Refolution remained. The Difcovery had orders to make the beft of her way to Plymouth, but contrary winds having obliged her to put into Portland, it was near a week before the arrived there.

About a fortnight after, the Refolution anchored in the Sound. From this time to July 12 th, every body was affiduoully employed in completing her ftock, when, in the afternoon of the fame day, fhe weighed, and made fail for the Cape of Good Hope. The Difcovery was equally prepared for fea; but Captain Clerke's affairs detained him in town a confiderable time after, and he did not arrive in Plymouth till the firf of Auguft.
In the afternoon the got up her anchor, and made fail likewife for the Cape. On the 9 th in the morning, they faw Cape Finifterre, bearing S.S.E. $\frac{\geq}{\tau}$ E. di-

## ( 3 )

fant five or fix leagues, and in the afternoon of the 13 th faw Porto Sancto, and the next day Madeira, On the 26th and 27th, paffed the iflands Sal, St. Nicholas, and Bonavifta, and early the next morning ftood in for Porto Praya bay, as Captain Clerke was not without hopes of finding the Refolution there.
They now foon loft the N. E. trade wind, it fhifting to the S. W. but upon approaching the equinoctial, it gradually veered round to the S. E. September 24 th, in the evening, the corporal of marines fell overboard and was drowned. October 3 Ift , about two in the afternoon, they faw the appearance of land, which from its bearings, \&c. they ftrongly fufpected was the Table Hill, or fome of the high land near it; but the next day a heavy gale of wind arofe from the S. E. and continued to blow with great violence, till the 8th of November, when it became more moderate, and fhifted to the S. W. The next morning, to their great joy, $\mathrm{B}_{2}$ they

## ( 4 )

they faw the Table Hill bearing E. by S. and at II at night, having very light airs, anchored, but immediately after a heavy fquall from the fouthward came on, and drove the, Difcovery, in fpight of her anchor, towards Penguin Illand, which circumftance obliged her to weigh it again and make fail. At one in the morning, having food over to the S. E. fide of the bay, fhe came to, and at fix weighed; and with the affiftance of her boats got fafe in about nine, when fhe faluted the fort with thirteen guns, which was returned with an equal number, and the Refolution, overjoyed at feeing her long expected confort, faluted with nine guns.

The daily occurrences at the Cape were fo little interefting and entertaining (being nothing more than refitting the fhips, repairing the rigging, receiving on board ftores and provifions) as not to require a relation of them; it therefore will be only neceffary to fay, that by the $3^{\text {oth }}$ of November, both veffels were ready for fea.

The
ring E. by S . ery light airs, after a heavy ame on, and ight of her fland, which veigh it again the morning, E. fide of the fix weighed; her boats got e faluted the hich was reber, and the eing her long ith nine guns. at the Cape 1 entertaining refitting the receiving on as not to retherefore will by the $3^{\text {oth }}$ of ready for fea. The

The next day (December if) at five in the afternoon, we weighed and made fail; and having faluted the fort, ftood out of Table Bay. When clear of the land, we fteered a S. S. E. and S. E. courfe, it being Captain Cook's intention to afcertain the reality of fome land to the fouthward, which was faid to be difcovered by Monfieur Kerguelen, and which he had in vain fought for in his laft voyage. The French charts were unluckily incorrect, for the Refolution, in her tract, paffed over the very fpot where it was faid to exift.

As we approached the fouthern parts, we by degrees found great alteration in the weather, which now became very cold, with thick fogs, rain, and ftrong gales of wind, and coughs and colds were general in both fhips. On the 16 th we defcried land, which, upon a nearer view', proved to be two fmall iflands, affording at a diftance a rocky, barren, and dreary profpect, and almoft furrounded with fogs; the

B 3 more

## ( 6 )

more lofty parts were covered with fnow. Upon a nearer view, we faw a few trees upon the low ground, but they were thinly fcattered.

Thefe, which were called Prince Edward's Inles, with three or four others farther to the caftward, were firft difcovered by Monficur Marion in 1774 and 1775 . The caftern one lies in latitude 46 deg .35 min . fouth, and longitude 37 deg. 5 I min . eaft; the weftern one 46 deg . 54 min . fouth latitude, and 37 deg. 39 min . eaft longitude.

We paffed between them, and continued our courfe, and on the 24 th at four in the morning again faw land, which proved to be that we were in queft of. Our obferved latitude at noon was 48 deg. 24 min . fouth, and longitude 68 deg .30 min . eaft. At three in the afternoon, we difcovered more land to the fouthward, which was a continuation of the former. We now directed our courfe immediately for it, and at eight in the evening anchored
ed with fnow. iw a few trees ey were thinly
d Prince Edothers farther difcovered by ad 1775 . The deg .35 min . leg. $5^{1} \mathrm{~min}$. leg. 54 min . 39 min . eaft
and continued at four in the ich proved to f. Our ob48 deg. 24 deg .30 min. noon, we dife fouthward, the former. immediately evening arrchored

## ( 7 )

chored in a fmall bay, about half a mile from thore. The rocks were almoft covered with penguins, and numbers of fhags flew round us. Captain Cook immediately ordered out one of the boats, to fee if they could difcover a convenient watering-place, and to make likewife fome obfervations upon the produce of the place. She returned about an hour after, and the officer who went in her informed the captain, that there was a fecure harbour, and that water might be procured from a fine ftream with very little trouble. He farther told him, that there were numbers of feals, fea-bears, and penguins, and brought off feveral of the latter, as a proof of his affertion. This account induced the captain to ftay a day or two; and carly the next morning (the 25 th) the anchors were weighed: The wind being directly againft us, we were reduced to the neceffity of fanding fome way out to fea, that we might have a greater fcope to work to windward.

The Refolution fucceeded very well; B4
but

## ( 8 )

but the Difcovery being a good way out, it became for a time almoft calm, which prevented her from getting in till near three in the afternoon, when the dropped her anchor in twelve fathom water, the bottom muddy. When moored, the fouthernmoft point of the harbour bore S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. ; the N. E. point E. by S. and the head of the harbour N. W. by W. our diftance from fhore about a quarter of a mile. - The entrance, and indeed the harbour itfelf being very narrow, we were obliged to tack every minute.

As this place afforded a retreat for feals and fea-bears, the captain determined to embrace the opportunity of fupplying the fhips with blubber, which we might afterwards convert to oil at our leifure. This plan we found of the greateft ufe to us in the courfe of our voyage, as our flock would otherwife have been quite exhaufted.

The next day (the 26th) parties were fent out for this purpofe, and in the fpace - of five or fix hours had filled all the hog.heads
ood way out, calm, which in till near on the dropathom water, moored, the harbour bore nt E. by S . or N. W. by bout a quar, and indeed narrow, we inute.
retreat for n determined of fupplying $h$ we might our leifure. reateft ufe to yage, as our been quite
parties were in the fpace led all the hogiheads

## ( 9 )

hogheads we could fpare. Some of our men brought feveral of the hearts of thefe animals on board, and a few declared them to be nearly as good eating as that of a bullock; but, in fact, we had not as yet experienced hungry bellies enough to induce us to relifh them. On the 27 th, we celebrated Chriftmas day, when the failors had double allowance of grog. The next day (28th) we filled our water cafks, and brought off a load or two of long coarfe grafs, which grew upon fome low marfhy ground at the head of the harbour, for our ftock. Soon after all thofe animals which had eaten of it began to difcover evident fymptoms of pain and uneafinefs, and fome of their bodies became tenfe and fwelled; in fhort, feveral of them died. Captain Cook, alarmed at this, ordered every particle to be thrown away, concluding that fomething poifonous had been brought on board with it ; but upon inveftigating the matter more clofely,

## (10)

it was found that our people had cut it upon a fpot where a great number of penguins had been fitting, and that a confiderable quantity of their dung had been included in it. This was immediately pronounced to be the caufe of their death, and feveral fimilar inftances were related of cattle in England dying in confequence of eating grafs on which ducks and geefe had dunged. On the morning of the 2 th we got under way, and procecded along the eaftern coaft of this ifland, which is moderately low and even, and affords to appearance feveral vcry good harbours. Upon the approach of evening, the commodore made the Difcovery's fignal to take the lead, and look out for a proper place to anchor in for the night, and fuch a one being found, we anchored in fixteen fathom, muddy bottom, about a quarter of a mile from fhore.

In this day's run, we were not without our apprehenfions; keing obliged to pafs through
le had cut it number of and that a ir dung had was immehe caufe of ilar inftances and dying in on which d. On the got under the eaftern moderately , appearance Tpon the apodore made the lead, e to anchor one being en fathom, or of a mile

1ot without ged to pars through
through many extenfive fields (if I may be allowed the expreffion) of fea weed, (ficus gigartinus, Lin.) and as they generally indicate a rocky neighbourhood, we were fearful of meeting with fome of thofe dangerous obftructions.

The fhips were no fooner fecured than Captain Cook ordered out the pinnace, and went on fhore on the eaftern fide; while the Difcovery's fmall cutter, with the mafter, was fent to a fmall ifland to the weftward, to take the bearings and diftances of the different remarkable points of land. The feals and fea-bears were more numerous than at the laft place, and fome of them much larger. The next morning (the $3^{\circ}$ th) we weighed, and made fail, and after coafting fome time, in order to afcertain the extent of the land, we ftood to the caltward, flaping our courfe for Van-Liemen's Land.
'This illand was firf difcovered by Monfieur Kerguelen. Chriftmas-herbour

## ( 12 )

(which was that part of it where we firt landed, and which was fo called in remembrance of Chriftmas-day) lies nearly in latitude 48 deg .41 min . fouth, and in longitude 68 deg. 52 min . eaff. It is eafily to be known by a remarkable pierced rock on its eaftern fide, which is like the gateway of fome old caftle. The harbour is very fecure, and is furrounded by high land. If we may judge of the general produce of this place, from what we faw of it at Chriftmas Harbour, it is certainly as rocky, barren, and defolate an ifland as can well be conceived, wnich induced Captain Cook to call it the Ifland of Defolation. It does not afford a fingle fhrub, and is covered, in fome few fpots only, with mofs and four or five fpecies of plants, among which is one fomething refembling a cabbage in its appearance. Its inhabitants are feals, fea-bears, penguins (alca cirrhata aptenodjtes antarctica), gulls, Port Egmont hens (larus cattaradtes), quaker birds
(procel-
here we first called in rey) lies nearly 1. fouth, and raft. It is remarkable le, which is cafle. The s furrounded nudge of the from what is Harbour, n, and defoe conceived, k to call it does not afcovered, in of and four vg which is cabbage in ats are foals, riata apterrt Egmont raker birds (procal



## ( 13 )

procellaria aquila), petrels (procellaria capenfis, sittata), terns, fhags, ducks, and a white bird about the fize of a groufe, which we called a fnow bird. Its beak is ftrong and black, with a hollow protuberance at the bafe, fomething like that of a petrel; it has four toes; its feet are of a flefh colour. At the bafe of the wing is a black, hard, round knob, which projects about a quarter of an inch; its eyes are furrounded with a kind of membrane which appears as if corrugated, and is alfo of a flelh-colour.

We found this a well flavoured bird, which circumftance, with the great plenty of ducks and fhags, induced our fportfmen to be out pretty often, but at laft they became fhy, and almoft quitted the fpot. The eaftern part of this ifland affords the fame barren afpect as Chriftmas Harbour, and in fhort the whole is an affemblage of huge rocky matter, only calculated for the refidence of fuch half-formed animals
animals as feals and fea-bears. The thermometer was from 34 to 36 , and once 50 degrees.

## C H A P. II.

The 乃ips proceed to Van-Diemen's landarrival in Adventure Bay-meet with no good water-catch plenty of ffhparties fent to cut wood-Some of the natives make their appearance-defcription of them-are frigbtened by the difcharge of a mufquet, and run into the woods-pay us another vijit-a farther defcription of them, and of Adventure Bay.

O
UR courfe from the Ifland of Defolation, was nearly E. by N. and E. N. E. The weather after a few days run, became more moderate and warm, the thermometer rifing to 50 , and $55^{\circ}$ The wind proved tolerably fteady, though now and then a fquall ufed us rather roughly, in one of which the Refolution carried

## ( 15 )

rs. The and once
's land-i zeet with
of fife of the $\mathrm{ce}-\mathrm{de}-$ ed by the un into - a far Adven-
f Defo-
N. and w days warm, ad 55 hous rather lution :arried
carried away her fore-top-maft and main-top-gallant-maft. We continued ftanding on, in daily expectation of feeing the land, and on January 23d, 1777, were by our obfervations within a few leagues of it; but the weather being hazy, we faw nothing till the next day, Friday 24 th, in the morning, when we defcried part of New Holland, bearing N. by W. diftant about nine leagues. We traced the coaft, paffing Storm Bay and the Fluted Cape, till the 27 th, and at two in the afternoon the Difcovery anchored in Adventure Bay in 13 fathom of water, fandy bottom. The Refolution at this time was in the offing, and did not arrive till paft four. The bearings on board the Difcovery when moored, were as follows: Penguin Ifland N. 74 E. diftant a mile and half; Cape Frederick Henry N. 25 E. and the watering place N. 77 W. diftant from the neareft ihore about a mile.

Soon after, the Commodore went on
fhore

## ( 16 )

Chore to fix upon a proper place for erecting the Affronomers Tents, and likewife to look for a convenient fpot for wooding and watering. In the two former he fucceeded very well, but in the latter, by no means to his mind, every run of water (at leaft every one that would have fuited our purpofe) proving brackifh. Our people on board were alfo employed in catching fifh, with which this Bay abounds, particularly very large rays, which afforded them excellent fport, and a variety of other filh. The next morning (28th) parties were fent out to wood and water, and as fifh were fo plentiful, another gang of hands were difpatched to haul the fean. Several of the gentlemen likewife made excurfions into the woods in fearch of game. We obferved from the fhips many fmokes in different parts, and fome at no great diftance, but faw none of the natives till the evening, when about 20 of them came to the wooding place, and feveral others
place for ents, and nient fpot In the two but in the , every run hat would ing bracke alfo emwhich this ery large llent fport, The next ent out to e fo plentiwere diferal of the rfions into
We obfimokes in no great hatives till of them nd feveral others
others to our watering party. They were entirely naked, and fome had a kind of bludgeon in their hands, about three feet long, which, upon their approaching our wooders, they threw down, and made figns for them to lay afide their hatchets, \&c. which was complied with. They then came near, and examined our faws, and other different tools; but what furprifed them moft, was our cloathing, which they at firf thought was part of our body. They were below the middle fize, of a dark brown colour, and not ill made.-The party with our waterers paid a dcal of attention to what they were employed about, and cxamined the cafks with fome nicety; but the boat, which lay at fome little diftance from the fhore, attracted their notice more particularly, and fome of them got hold of the rope, and were hauling it on fhore. The officer who attended, made figns for them to defift ; but they difregarding him, he fired a mulquet over their heads, which Vol. I. C fudden

## ( 18 )

fudden and unexpected noife fo alarmed them, that every foul, as well thofe who were with the wooders as waterers, clapped their hands upon their heads, and ran off with the greateft expedition. Our fifhermen were very lucky, and brought off a variety of filh, amongft which were fome of the largeft rays we ever faw, and a very uncommon looking filh, which we called an elephant-fifh (chimara callorynchus, Lin.) The fhooting party were not fo fortunate: birds of all kinds were very fhy, particularly the fhags and ducks.

Early the next morning (29th) our parties were employed on fhore, as before; but the water proving very bad, upon trial, the Commodore thought it moft prudent to relinquilh his fcheme of ftaying there any longer, and accordingly gave orders for every thing to be brought on board. Whilf our people were employed in getting off the aftronomers tents, and various other matters,
: fo alarmed s well thofe as waterers, their heads, ateft expedivery lucky, fifh, amongft rgeft rays we mon looking lant-filh (chiThe fhooting : birds of all ticularly the

5 (2gth) our fhore, as begg very bad, c thought it is fcheme of ad accordingthing to be our people off the aftrother matters, the
the natives again paid us a vifit: We now had a better opportunity of making our remarks than before.

Their colour, as has been before obferved, was dark brown : their hair (which was fhort and woolly) and beard were formed into fmall diftinct lumps, with a mixture of reddifh brown earth, and fome kind of liquid, which appeared to be of an oily nature : this mode of dreffing their hair gave them an uncommon appearance. The man who feemed to be the principal among them, had his face entirely painted with this compofition. Their teeth were in general bad, their nofes flat, lips thick, foreheads low, but their eyes were dark brown and lively. Their arms and breafts were marked with lines running in various directions, but totally different from any we had ever feen before, the flefh being elevated or raifed up as it were in little ridges. Round the necks of fome of them was a kind of cord, about the thicknefs of our whip-cord, very frong, and twifted in
$\mathrm{C}_{2}$
the
the lame manner as our's, confifting of three fimaller corls. They vere rather averfe to parting with thefe. Their women were very plain; their heads fhaved quite clofe, except a very narrow circle of hair, which quite furrounded it. Some of them had the fkin of fome animal thrown over the fhoulders, and faftened before, which feemed to be merely for the convenience of carrying their children, two or three of which they had with them. Thofe who had no children, were without this, or any other covering. They readily accepted of every thing that was offered them, but fet no, particular value upon any thing. Their language was entirely new to us, and they feemed to fpeak very faft. When any thing pleafed them, they always expreffed their fatisfaction by a fhout. Having got all our things to the boats, we took leave of our new friends, and departed for the Ahips.

We weighed our anchors the next 6 morning
confifting of vere rather refe. Their their heads very narrow arrounded it. of fome anirs, and faftto be merely gh their chilthey had with no children, her covering. ry thing that no, particular eir language they feemed $x$ any thing spreffed their ving got all took leave of rted for the
rs the next morning
morning ( 30 th) and food out of the Bay. At noon Penguin Ine bore S. E. diftant a mile and half, and Cape Frederick Henry N. by W.

Adventure Bay (fo called laft Voyage by Captain Furneaux of the Adventure) lies in lat. 43 deg .14 min . S. and long. 147 deg .28 min . E.

The land furrounding it is moderately high, and covered with variety of trees to the very top. They are in general tall and ftraight ; fome afford an agrecable fpice, and others abound with gums. The under-wood is fo thick as almoft to render travelling impracticable in the valleys; between the hills are fine lagoons, where are found fhags and ducks, but very fhy and not plentiful : this circumftance induced us to believe that the natives froquently moleft them. In all our excurfions, we faw not one tree that had the leaft appearance of fupplying the inhabitants with fond, fo that in all probability they are reduced to the necefity of principally living upon what fhell-fin

$$
\mathrm{C}_{3}
$$

they

## 22 )

they can collect from the rocks. We faw the remains of two or three old huts, or rather fheds, in and round which were fcattercd mufcle and cockle fhells in abundance, but not the leaft appearance of any thing elfe. Nor did we fee any thing like a boat or canoe; fo that in fact they feem to be nearly upon a par with the wretched natives of Terra del Fuego.

The only quadruped we faw diftinctly was a fpecies of opoflum, which agrees in many refpects with Mr. Pennant's defcription of the Surinam opoffum, and from the particular conformation of its hind feet, viz. the firft and fecond toes clofely united, it probably may be the fame fpecies.

The birds are various, though not numerous, and fome of them very beautiful, particularly a fpecies of paroquet, and a fmall bird of the motacilla genus, with a bright blue head, which we, on that acecount, called motacilla cyanea.

Among a variety of fifh, we obferved, the atherina bepfetus, and a new fpecies
ks. We faw old huts, or which were fhells in at appearance 1 we fee any o that in fact on a par with a del Fuego. aw diftinctly ich agrees in ant's defcripn , and from of its hind toes clofely e the fame ugh not nuery beautiful, squet, and a enus, with a on that ac-
we obferved, new fpecies
of oftracion, only one of which was caught. The foil is in general good; we planted potatoes, kidney-beans, peach and apricot ftcnes, which poffibly may fucceed very well.

## C H A P. III.

Departure from Van Diemen's land-arrival at Nero Zealand-fome of the natives venture along fide—appear fufpicious and diftruffiul-the tents erected on fiore-breto Jiprace-beer-filthinefs of the Nerv Zealanders-Till-arrooa's attacbment to Captain Cook and OmaiKilhoorah, the chief who killed the unfortunate Mr. Kowe, vifits the flips; is difiked by his countrymen-the Difioevery drags ber anckor in a fyuall-preparations for leaving ITeze Zealand-Tiu-arrooa and another boy beg to accompany Onai-the mother of the former inconfolable-our departure.

FROM Adventure Bay we purfued an E. N. E. courfe. February 4th, Tuefday, early in the morning, one of the Difcuvery's marines fell over board, and was drowned. On Monday the roth, in the afternoon, we faw the Coaft

## ( 25 )

of New Zealand, the extremes bearing from E. to S. by E. and on Wednefday the 12 th, both fhips anchored in Ship Cove, Charlotte Sound. When moored, the N. point of the Cove bore N. 42 E. the S. E. point S. ${ }_{35}$ E. and the N. part of Moutuara Ifland N. 6r E.

The fhips were fcarcely fecured before we obferved feveral canoes of the natives croffing from the Hippa to the oppofite fhore, along which they paddled, and ftopped at fome diftance to reconnoitre us: but at length they came nearer, and expofed fomething white in their hands, which they waved backwards and forwards. This we fuppofed to be in token of peace, and of courfe anfwered it immediately; they then came along fide the fhips, though not without evident figns of fufpicion and diftrult. We purchafed a fifh or two, and a few other trites, and they foon after departed. The head of one of thefe canoes was curioufly ornamented with carved open work.

## ( 26 )

The nixt day (Thurfday $13{ }^{\text {th }}$ ) the tents were fent on fhore, with the cooper, and all the empty cafks, the aftronomers tents, and parties to wood and water. Coppers were alfo fixed up on fhore, to boil the blubber we had colle $\hat{\text { ed }}$ at the Ifland of Defolation, while the remaining hands on board repaired the rigging, and performed the neceffary duty of the fhips. As we had now met with but little refrefhment fince our departure from the Cape, Capt. Cook, ever attentive to the health of his dhips companies, propofed brewing a kind of beer, from a tree which bore fome refemblance to the fpruce fir, the good effects of which he had experienced in his former voyage. Other coppers were therefore fixed for that purpofe. On Tuefday the 18th, the beer was ferved out, and found to be fo plcafant and falutary, and fo generally approved of by all parties, that the Commodore determined to carry as much of it to fea as he could. The

13th) the the cooper, the aftronowood and fixed up on pad colle $\widehat{\text { ed }}$ hile the reepaired the e neceffary ad now met e our deparok, ever atfhips comnd of beer, me refemrood effects ced in his pers were ofe. On was ferved : and falud of by all ermined to ould. The oil

## ( 27 )

oil party on fhore were conftantly attended by many of the natives, who received the fcum and pieces of blubber that remained after boiling with the greateft thankfulnefs; and indeed you could not oblige a New Zealander more than to give him the oil out of the fhips lamps, which he would fwallow with all the greedinefs imaginable. Of thofe who were the moft conftantly on board, a young lad called Tiu-arrooa was the principal; he was poffeffed of good-nature, and had a great fhare of fenfe and difcernment. He was greatly attached to Captain Cook and Omai, and was conftantly with one or the other. His father was late chief of the diftrict in which our hips lay, and was killed, with feveral others, about fix weeks before our arrival, by a ftrong party of another diftrict, who attacked them in the night. Tiu-arrooa and a few others efcaped with the greateft difficulty.

A few days before our departure, Kihoorah (the cliief who headed the party that

## ( 28 )

that cut off the unfortunate Mr. Rowe) paid us a vifit. At firt he was very fly, and would not venture on board, fearful no doubt that we fhould revenge the death of our people upon him; but when he found we took no notice of it, he laid afide that diffidence, and readily came to the fhips. - He was much difliked by his own people, who frequently defired us to fhoot him, at the fame time expreffing their difapprobation of him in pretty fevere terms.

On the 20th (Thurfday), we had very heavy fqualls of wind, in confequence of which the Difcovery drove, and was obliged to let go her fheet-anchor, and both veffels fruck yards and top-mafts.

The natives all this time fupplied us plentifully with fifh, among which was the elephant-fifh, but one in particular, which they called a mogee, was not inferior to a falmon. We alfo frequently procured very excellent lobfters.

Captain

Mr. Rowe) vas very fly, oard, fearful revenge the ; but when $f$ it, he laid dily came to liked by his y defired us e expreffing 1 in pretty
ve had very fequence of , and was anchor, and op-mafts. fupplied us which was particular, vas not infrequently 'S.

Captain

Captain Cook having given orders for friking the tents, \&c. and preparing for fea, on the $23^{d}$ every thing was put on board. Tiu-arrooa and another lad having expreffed a defire to continue with Omai, were permitted by the captain to accompany him. The mother of the former came on board, and with tears entreated him to remain behind, telling him, among many other powerful arguments, that we fhould kill and eat him ; but he was too refolute and firm to pay any attention to her perfuafions, and the poor woman went on fhore quite inconfolable.

The next morning (Monday 24th), at nine, we weighed and made fail, but having very light winds, we were obliged at noon to anchor again in nine fathom, muddy bottom, Point Jackfon bearing north, Cape Koamaroo E. $\stackrel{\perp}{+}$ S. and the Hippah, S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

At eight the next day (Tuefday 25 th), we again got up our anchor, and made fail, flanding through Cook's Straits.

## ( $3^{\circ}$ )

At noon, Cape Terra-wittee bore $S$. E. by S. Cape Koamaroo W. . S. and fome rocks called the Brothers, from W. by S. to N. W. by W. our obferved latitude being 41 deg. 6 min . fouth.

So much has already been faid of the natives, with their manners, cuftoms, houfes, furniture, canoes, \&c. \&c. that, as we can make no improvement, a repetition would be both tedious and ufelefs.

CHAP.
tee bore S. o W. S. the Brothers, y W. our obdeg. 6 min .
$n$ faid of the ers, cuftoms, zc. \&c. that, ement, a reous and ufe-

CHAP.

## ( 3 I )

## C H A P. IV.

Pafs tbrough Cook's Straits-dijcover an ifland-afords a pleafing prospect are feen by the natives-two of thems come off in a canoc - the boats Sent to look for a landing-place—but return woithout Jucces/s - fome account of the natives-leave the ifland-difcover two more-the natives very readily come on board-defiription of them—the arrival of a clief-be enters into a league of friendJJip with us - our boats fent on Siore, attended by a number of canoesthe king of the ifland Jends Captain Clerke a pig and fome cocoa-nuts-the return of the boats - are not able to land-the flips fand off and on for the night.
WE continued in Cook's Straits the beft part of Wednefday (February 26th.) At noon, Cape Terra-wittee bore N. W. by W. and Cape Pallifer E. by N. diftant about four leagues.From

From this time to the 17 th of March (Monday), we continued nearly a N. E. coaft. At noon our obferved latitude was 33 deg. and 23 min . S. In the afternoon we paffed the trunk of a tree, which appcared much weather beaten, and was furrounded with barnacles. Early in the morning of the 29th (Saturday), being in lat. 22 deg. if min. fouth, and longitude 201 deg .50 min . caft, we paffed feveral pieces of wood and rockweed: feveral man of war birds were obferved; and a bird, fomething like a cuckow, flew round the fhips. Thefe being indications of the proximity of land, we kept a good look-out, but upon examining our charts, we found none laid down nearer than the Society Ines.

At nine the next morning (Sunday 3oth), we difoovered land bearing about N.E. The Difcovery being a-head, made the fignal, which was anfwered by the Refolution. The winds foon after proving light, and being fome diftance from
th of March carly a N. E. rved latitude In the after: of a tree, ather beaten, nacles. Early h (Saturday), $\min$. fouth, min. caft, we d and rock: birds were thing like a xips. Thefe roximity of ut, but upon ind none laid Inles.
ng (Sunday earing about head, made ered by the after proviftance from the

## ( 33 )

the land, night came on before we could diftinguifh objects clearly; fo got our tacks on board, and ftood off and on till morning (Monday $3 \prime \mathrm{ft}$ ), when we made all fail for the land. At four we were running along the fouth fide, at about the diftance of four miles, which as the fun was juft rifing, afforded a moft pleafing profpct. The interior parts rofe in moderately high hills, upon the tops of which were trees of various kinds. The fides next the fea were very woody, and we could plainly diftinguifh cocoa-nut and plantain trees in abundance.-Upon our nearer approach to the fhore, we faw many of the natives running along the beach, and, by the help of our glaffes, found that fome had large clubs upon their fhoulders, and that cthers were armed with long feears. As we proceeded, the Indians followed us, fhouting and hallooing, their number increaing very faft. Soon after two of them put off in a canoe (the only one we faw), and Vol. I. D came

## ( 34 )

came within fifty or fixty yards of the fhips, but would not venture nearer, though we made all the friendly figns we could think of, and fhewed them beads, hatchets, looking-glaffes, and many other articles of Indian trade. Their complexion appeared to be of the dark olive caft, their hair was faftened on the top of their heads fomething in the New Zealand fafhion: one of them had a large pearl oyfter-fhell fufpended from his neck, and foncthing round his midclle; the other was naked.-The canoe was neatly made, and furnifhed with an out-rigger ; the ftern was high for fo firall a boat, and terminated in a kind of fork.

Captain Cook finding the little probability there was of opening an intercourfe with the natives in this manner, ordered the pinnace and fimall cutter to be got out, which, with the large cutter of the Difcovery, and proper officers on board each, with trade of various kinds, were
ards of the ure nearer, endly figns ewed them laffes, and dian trade. 0 be of the faftened on thing in the of them had pended from nd his mid--The canoe nifhed with s high for fo in a kind of
little proban intercourfe ner, ordered er to be got kutter of the rs on board kinds, were fent

## ( 35 )

lent in fhore, to fee if there was a poffibility of landing, and to endeavour to purchafe fomething from the inhabitants. During their abfence, we founded feveral times, but got no ground at forty fathom. About three hours after, they returned, and the information we received was, that the ifland (at leaft this part of it) was furrounded with a reef of coral rock, uipon which a heavy furf was continually breaking ; fo that it was totally impracticable to land without deftroying the boats, and endangering the lives of thofe who were in them. About a quarter of a mile from the rexef, they found ground at twenty-one fathom.

During their cruife; they had an opportunity of making a few remarks upon the riatives', many of whom fwam to them from the fhorc. They were flout and well made, but all armed ; fo that it was more than probable they would have oppofed us, if we had fucceeded fo far as to have landed upoh the recf. Some of D 2
them

## $\left(3^{6}\right)$

them were armed with pata-patows, like thofe of the New Zealanders; and their language refembled, in many refpects, that of Otaheitee. They quite difregarded hatchets and nails, but were much pleafed with looking-glaffes: like all other Indians they were given to thieving, and one of them very artfully ftole a bunch of beads out of one of the boats, with which he fwam off. Our people could not procure a fingle cocoa-nut, nor would they part with any thing they had. The fhore appeared very delightful, the trees being lofty and fhady, and the air was abfolutely perfumed with the fcents of various flowers.

We were much chagrined at our bad fuccefs for feveral reafons, but more particularly on account of our live ftock, which were almof in a ftarving condition. Finding that nothing more could be done, at noon we made fail, ftanding to the northward, the extremes of the inle bearing N. E. by E. and S. by E.

## ( 37 )

The next day (Tuefday, April Ift), at noon, land was again difcovered, bearing N. by E. The Difcovery, being near three miles a-head of the Refolution, made the fignal. At four in the afternoon, it bore from N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. to N. E. $\pm$ E. diftant about feven leagues; we ftood off and on for the night, and at daybreak (Wednefday 2d) it bore N. E. about four leagues. It appeared to be an ifland nearly of the fame extent as the former. At five the Refolution hoifted the Difcovery's fignal to make fail a-head to the N. E. and at feven we faw another fmall ille bearing $\mathrm{N} . \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{E}$. At noon tacked, the finall ifle bearing $E$. and the body of the large one S. E. by E. our latitude being 19 deg. 47 min . fouth, and longitude 202 deg. 12 min . eaft. All the afternoon we were making the beft of our way for the large ifland, but being obliged to work to windward, night came on before we could reach it, fo of courfe flood off and on till morning. During

$$
D_{3} \text { the }
$$

the night we faw feveral fires on fhore; and the next day, at five in the morning, the Difcovery made all fail for the ifland; in confequence of a fignal from the Refolution.

As the flips were ftanding in, niany of the natives put off, fome in fingle, others in double canoes; the fingle have feldom room enough to contain more than one perfon, the double ones will hold eight or ten. They foon paddled along fide, and with very little perfuafion came on board, their fize was above the middle ftandard, and they were ftout well-made people, with fine open countenances; their colour of the olive caft, with a mixture of brown. Their hair was black; in fome long, in others fhort, and wore in a variety of forms, juft as convenience or fancy directed. None had more than a narrow piece of cloth round their middle, which was painted or dyed of different patterns, with red, black, and yellow. Several were marked or tatowed moft
moft curioully from the middle downwards, particularly upon their legs. They were very friendly and good-natured, and ran about the fhip with as little ceremony, and appeared as perfectly at eafe, as if they had been long ufed to them. In this interval Captain Cook ordered out the pinnace and large cutter, and fent theris on board the Difcovery, with Mr. Go: $1:=$ firft lieutenant, and Omai, to learn if there was a poffibility of anchoring, and if any refrefhments could be procured from the natives, for, as the was much nearer the flore than the Refolution, of courfe all the canoes came to her. Soon after their arrival, a double canoe, paddled by eight people, with a tall fout man ftanding up in her, came along-fide; he, without any ceremony, came on board with a branch of a cocoanut tree in his hand, and feveral roots of the a'wa (piper methylicum Foferi) a fpecies of pepper, with which they intoxicate themfelves.

1. 4
Omai

## ( 40 )

Omai accofted him in the Otaheitee lauguage, which appeared to vary but little from his own. It feems the intention of this vifit, was to eftablifh peace on both fides, after the ratification of which, we were to be fupplied with hogs, bread-fruit, plantains, and in fhort every thing the ifland produced. After the cremony (not one word of which we underftood) was over, and every article agreed to by'the chief on his part, and by Omai on our's, the Refolution's boats (in one of which the Aree went), attended by the Difcovery's large cutter, and a number of canoes, proceeded to the fhore. At noon our obferved latitude was ig deg. 59 min . S. In the afternoon, the King of the illand fent Captain Clerke a prefent of fome cocoa-nuts, and a young pig, who liberally rewarded the bearers with fome nails, a large piece of fcarlet cloth, and fome hatchets.

In the evening the boats returned, with the difagrecable news of not being able to

## ( 41 )

find a place where the fhips could ride in fafety, nor even a landing-place for a boat; this part of the ifland being furrounded by a reef, upon which a continual furf was breaking.

This information damped our fpirits a good deal, for we were all elate with hope, and had already anticipated the pleafure and fatisfaction we fhould experience, in the many good things the illand produced; efpecially as the natives were full as defirous of our landing as we could poffibly be curfelves.

We were determined however not to give up the point in this manner, but to make another trial; and fince it was impoffible to effect a landing in our boats, thofe who were to go upon this expedition were to land in the canoes of the natives, who from long experience are very dextrous at this kind of work. Having thus fettled our plan, we flood off and on for the night.

CHAP.

## C. H A P. V.

The boats again fent on flore-they return without any fupply—tlue bebaviour of the King-promifes them provifions, but deceives them-Omai finds five of bis countrymen-leave Watieu and proceed to the finall Ifland-procure a fuck of grafs for the cattle and jome cocoa-nuts -arrive at Harvey's Ifland-defiription of the natives-are great thieves-the boats fent 10 open a trade with thembut return weitbout fuccefs-Captain Cook determines to proceed to the Friendly IJles, by way of Palmerfon's Ifle-and bears arway accordingly.

HE next morning (April 3d), at
nine the Refolution's pinnace and cutter, in the former of which were Mr . Gore the firft lieutenant, the furgeon, and Omai, attended by the Difcovery's large cutter, were fent on fhore. The natives

## 43 )

patives came to the fhips, bringing cocoanuts, plantains, and the intoxicating pepper root, but no hogs, which would have been the moft welcome fight; we gave them in return knives, red cloth, and nails. At feven in the evening the boats returned, but without either hogs, bread-fruit, plantains, or any thing elfe.

The account we received was, that they had with great difficulty got on fhore in the Indian canoes; as foon as they were landed, the natives led them in great form to the King, who behaved rather referved upon the occafion : upon informing him that we were in great want of provifions, he faid that we fhould have hogs and other things, but as they were at a diftance up the country, it would be fome time before his people could get them. They waited a confiderable time, but none appearing, they again requefted that fome might be brought, or at leaft fome bread-fruit, plantains, or cocoa-nuts. They were defired to fop a little longer, which

## ( 48 )

which they did till it became rather late, and they deemed it prudent to get on board as foon as they could. The inhabitants would at firft fcarce pernit them to go, but feeing them refolutely bent on departing, they at laft acquiefced, having taken from them almoft every thing they could find, and glad were our gentlemen to efcape fo cheap, as they were apprehenfive of being detained on fhore much againft their inclirations. One circumftance was very remarkable; which was, Omai's finding five of his countrymen upon this ifland. The account they gave was, that in paffing from one ifland to another they were drove out to fea, and after beating up and down for feveral days and nights, and fuffering almoft the extremes of hunger, thirft, and fatigue, they at laft fell in with this inand; the inhabitants of which not only very humanely afforded them protection, but likewife gave them wives; and, in fhort, that they were now looked
upon as natives of the place. This affair, according to Omai, happened near ten years ago.

Both the men and women were clothed much in the Otaheitee manner; they were armed with fpears and clubs, the latter being curioufly carved. The Indian name of this ifland is Watieu, that of the fmaller one Modu-ete. During the night we ftood off and on, and the next morning (April 4th), fhaped our courfe for the fmall inle, purpofing to try if we fhould be more fortunate in our attempts at that place than at the former.

At ten, the boats from both fhips were difpatched on fhore, not for the purpofe of procuring provifions, for the ifland was uninhabited, but to cut grafs \&c. for our live fock, the providing for which was the principal object. After they had well loaded the boats, they were to bring cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, plaintains, \&c. if the place produced them; in which cafe fuch a number of nails $_{s}$

## ( 46 )

nails, hatchets, \&c. were to be left, as were thought a fufficient recompence for them. Our obferved latitude to-day was 19 deg. 47 min . S.

At half paft fix in the evening, the boats returned with a plentiful ftock of grafs and many cocoa-nuts, which were the only fruit they could find. The latter were divided amongft the flips companies, and the former afforded a moft welcome repaft to our cattle, which were reduced almoft to the laft extremity: Our people faw the remains of two ot three old huts, which had poffibly been erected there by thofe who came froni Watieu for the purpofe of fifhing.

This ifland is alfo furrounded with a reef, which rendered landing rather difficult. It is very fmall, being not more than a mile and half in lenčth, and is fituated about ten miles from Watieu:

At eight in the evening we hoifted in the boats, and bore away for Harvey's Ifland, which Captain Cook difcovered during

## ( 47 )

düring his laft voyage. The next day (April $5^{\text {th }}$ ) the fhips companies were put to two-thirds allowance of every fpecies of provifion except grog. Soon after day-light the next morning (April 6 th), we faw Harvey's Ifland, bearing W.S. W. At ten, we had very light airs, and the Diffovery got too near the Refolution, and was obliged to get out her large cutter to tow her clear. Soon after we faw feveral Indians putting off in their canoes; at firft they kept aloof, as if to reconnoitre, but at laft ventured alongfide. Their appearance was altogether wretched, and very different from the inhabitants of the tropical ifles in general. Their hair was black and fhaggy, they were very dirty, and had only a very fmall frip of cloth round their middle.

They wanted every thing they faw; and one of them was handing the oars out of the Difcovery's cilter, which was along-fide. Thefe we were not willing to
part with, and of courfe oppofed him, which enraged the fellow fo much, that he caught up his paddle and fruck one of our people over the head with it. Some of them finding a piece of beef towing over board to frefhen, very dexteroully divided the rope, made off with the beef, and afterwards fold it on board the Refolution for fome nails. In the afternoon, the boats were fent in fhore, well manned and armed, to try if a trade could be opened with the natives. They returned in about two hours, with only a few co-coa-nuts, the inhabitants being more difpofed to commit hoftilities then to traffic. This illand, we found during our run along fhore, was two feparate ones, which circumftance, with its being inhabited, were unknown before.

Captain Cook now finding it impracticable to reach Otaheitee in any reafonable time, as the wind continued fo far to the eaftward, and it being abfolutely neceflary to procure food for the cattle,
gave up all thoughts of it for the prefent, efpecially as the feafon was too far advanced to fop any time at the Society Ines, and then proceed to the northward: He therefore determined to make the beft of his way to the Friendly Ifles, and ordered the Difcovery, which was the beft failing fhip, to keep two miles a-head, purfuing a W. S. W. courfe: and as Palmerton's Inand was in our way, he propofed ftopping there a day or two, and taking in a frefl fupply of grafs and co-coa-nuts; a fufficient quantity of which, efpecially of the former, he hoped to procure to laft to the Friendly Ifles. At five in the afternoon we bore away, and at fix the body of Hervey's Illand bore E. by N. diftant about three leagues.
Vol. I. E CHAP.

## (50)

## C H A P. VI.

Hot fulliry weather with thunder and light-ning-arrive at Palmerflon's Iflandfind no anchorage for the fluips-tbe boats fent on floore-account of this Ifand-inbabited by numerous focks of birds-the reef affords excellent fifh—particularly large eels-defription of then-many Jharks-find part of a canoe and a picce of plank upon the beach - pafs Savage Ifland—and defory the Friendly I/esanchor off Anamooka.

HROM the feventh to the twelfth, we had very light airs and calms : the weather was hot and fultry, the thermometer ftanding at 83 , and 84 . We had alfo much thunder and lightning, attended with frequent fqualls and heavy fhowers of rain. The latter proved very acceptable to us, as we collected feveral hogfheads, and though it was ftrongly impregnated
impregnated with the flavour of the tar, which it had contrated from the rigging, fill in our prefent fituation it was much too valuable to be loft.

On Sunday, A pril 13th, at fix in the morning we faw Palmerton's Illand bearing W. At noon our obferved latitude was $18^{\circ} 6^{\prime} \mathrm{S}$. and longitude $197^{\circ} 23^{\prime}$ E. when it bore W. by N. diftant about five leagucs. In the courfe of the day, we had light variabie winds, and daring the night food off and on. In the morning (April 14th), at four, the land bore W. between three and four leagues diftant. At eight, boats from both fhips were fent to found, but returned in the afternoon, having found no proper anchorage, but had difcovered a kind of inlet or break in the reef, where the boats might land with fafety.

Our firft care the next day (April 15 th $)$ was to cut grafs for the flock, which were in a moft piteous condition, nor did we think of engaging in any other buffinels

E 2
till

## ( 52 )

till we had got a fufficient quantity to maintain them till our arrival at the Friendly Illes. After this the people were employed in gathering cocoa-nuts, which were diftributed to the fhip's company. The grafs and nuts being brought on board, we, on Friday evening (A pril 17th), bore away, fteering a wefterly courfe.

Palmerfon's Inland lies in latitude $18^{\circ}$ $4^{\prime}$ S. and $196^{\circ}{ }^{\circ} 0^{\prime}$ E. longitude ; it was difcovered and thus called by Captain Cook in his laft voyage. It confifts of an extenfive reef, which is nearly feven leagues in circumference: upon different parts of this reef, rifes a fmall patch of land, of which there are in all nine. The largeft is not more than a mile and half in circumference ; fome of them not 150 yards. Within the reef is a lagoon, which, as far as we faw, had no connection with the fea: it appcared to be in fome places between two and three fathom deep.

The

## ( 53 )

The produce of this place confifis principally of cocoa-nuts, and very fine fcurvy grafs. The only inhabitants we faw were rats, lizards, man of war and tropic birds, boobics, noddies, and a few curlews. The tropic and man of war birds were fo numerous, that the trees were abfolutely loaded with them, and at the fame time fo tame as to fuffer themfelves to be taken off the boughs; a convincing proof that they are never molefted by any human beings.

The reef affords fhelicr for variety of excellent firh, particularly a large eel, which we found moft excellent eating. This fifh is very ugly in its appearance, which is fufficient to create horror and difgult ; and had it not been for Omai, who toll us it was very fine, it is more than probable that we flould have remained ignorant of its goodnefs. The idea which it would firft frike one with, is that of a large fuake; its length is between four and five feet, and fpotted or
variegated with brown and black; in circumference it is about ten or twelve inches; the head is frall and rather flat, with fmall fiery eyes; the part immediately behind the head is as it were fwelled or puffed up to a confiderable fize; the mouth is wide and well armed with fimall but very fharp tecth. There are likewife an incredible number of harks continually lurking about the reer, which, though fmall, are very ravenous. None of our boats could pafs or repafs to the hips, without twelve or fourteen of thefe gentry after them, fo that if any of our people had been unfortunate enough to fall overboard, they muft inevitably have been devoured.

Upon the beach we found the remains of a canoe, and a piece of plank, which appeared to have compofed part of an European veflel. Some diflance from thefe was another piece of wood, rudely carved, which, from the figures upon it, Omai faid had once belonged to a burying-place of fome iflands in thele feas.

## ( 55 )

We paffed Savage Jfland (fo denominated laft voyage on account of the ferocity of its inhabitants) on the $2 \mathrm{j}^{\mathrm{d}}$ inflant at midnight, when it bore from W. by S. to N. W. by N. Our weather was in general cloudy and fqually, with thunder, lightning, and heavy rain. On Monday evening (April 28th), being, according to our reckoning, not far from the caftermoft of the Fricndly Ifles, we paffed the night in fanding to the northward and fouthward. The next day (2gth), at nine in the morning, we deferied the eaftern range of thofe inlands from the maft-head. At noon they bore from N. W. by N. to W. by N. our diftance from the ncareft being about four miles.

At four, we had no lefs than fifteen iflands in fight, the largeft of which, called by the natives Anamooka, by us Rotterdam, bore N. W. $\frac{\therefore}{2}$. At fix the Refolution made the fignal for cafting anchor, and half an hour after both thips

$$
\mathrm{E}_{4} \quad \text { came }
$$

## ( $5^{6}$ )

came to; Three Hill Ifland (a fmall ine with three elevations upon it) bearing N. W. by N. The night was very fqually, with thunder and lightning.

April 3oth, in the morning, at fix, we weighed, and made fail, fhaping our courfe for Anamooka, as well as variable winds would permit. At nine, many of the natives put off in their canoes, and came along fide, without any hcfitation or appearance of fear, and totally unarmed. This confidence which they repofed in us, was, we thought, a proof, and a convincing one too, of a peaceable and friendly difpofition, and the name by which thefe inands are diftinguifhed, viz. Friendly, is well applied. We purchafed of them (for all their canoes were freighted with fome good thing or other) cocoa-nuts, fowls, bread-fruit, and yams, for which we paid beads, naile, knives, and fruall pieces of red cloth. At noon the weather became fo thick and hazy with hard rain, that we were not able to difținguịh

## ( 57 )

tinguifh the land, and all the afternoon and night we were employed in ftanding off and on, not being able to find an anchoring place.

The next day (May Ift), at noon, Anamooka bore E. : S. about four miies diftant. At fix in the afternoon we anchored in forty-feven fathom, fandy bottom, the north point of Anamooka bearing E. N. E. diftant five miles. At daylight (Friday 2d) we got up our anchor, and made fail. Numbers of the natives came off to us, and we foon purchafed a fufficient quantity of hogs, yams, plantains, fowls, \&ec. \&cc. for the flip's company, and bid adieu to every fpecies of fhip's provifion except grog. At noon the extremes of Anamooka bore S. E. by S. and S. W. diftant from the neareft fhore three miles. At four in the afternoon, both veffels anchored, and foon after were moored a cable each way, the beft bower of the Difcovery being in feventeen fathom, the fmall bower in twenty-fevenfathom,

## ( $5^{8}$ )

fathom, her ditance from the reef about three cables length.

## C H A P. VII.

Captain Cook's order relative to trade the tents erected, and markets bold on flore-the Difcovery parts her Jimall bower cable—the arrival of Fcenow-the Difcovery paits her beft bower cableCaptain Cook accompanies Fecnozv to Happi uith the 乃bips-receives great civilitics therc-is anteriaind with loxing and zurefling matclues and dances - departs froin Happi-the palfage to Amamooka very dangerous-arrival of Powiahowzi ho proves to be the king- Arietures ons Feenow's condact-Powlalozr vijits the flips-Feenow arrieres and pays bim biomaze.

A foon as the fhips were fecured, prohibit all trade, caxcept for neceffaries, which was re.d to the hips companics.

The fubfance of it was, that there fhould be a perion appointed from both fhips to hold a market with the natives on fhore, for fuch provifions as the illand produced.

That two other perfons flould likewife be appointed to trade on board; and that none other fhould prefume to purchafe or buy, without leave of the captain, or, in his abfence, that of the commanding officer.

That no curiofities hould be bought till the fhips had procured a fufficient ftock of refrefhment; after which a general trade would be opened, and every one at liberty to purchafe what he thought proper.

The next day (May ${ }_{3}$ d) the aftronomers tents, inftruments, \&xc. were got on thore, together with the coopers, the empty cafks, \&ic. and the marines. The chief of the ifland furnithed us with a large hut for our reception on fhore, in the front of which the market was held; a line
a line was drawn between the natives and us, at fome diftance from the hut, to prevent their crowding too near, and none of them were permitted to come within it. We were abundantly fupplied with hogs, fowls, yams, plantains, breadfruit, and cocoa-nuts, and in hort fared fumptuoully every day.

On the fourth, a party of men were fent to cut wood, as the ifland apparently afforded plenty of that article: amongft other trecs they unluckily cut down feveral of the manchineel, the juice of which getting into their eyes, rendered them blind for feveral days. In the afternoon, the Difcovery's fmall bower cable parted, lhaving been divided by the rocks; the ftream-anchor was direcily carried out to fteady the thip to the weftward, but the ebb tide run fo frongly to the eaftward, that they were obliged to poftpone it till flack water, which was near twelve at night. Mof of the boats and people were employed the next morning in fweeping

## (61)

fweeping for the anchor, which was too valuable an article to be loft; they did not fucceed however till the afternoon, when they purchafed it by the buoy-rope. The cable was cut about twenty-eight fathoms from the anchor.

In the courfe of this day we were vifited by a chief, whofe name the natives told us was Feenow; this man came from the ifland of Tonga-taboo or Amfterdam; he had a numerous retinue, who paid him great refpect. One of them, who appeared to be a principal man, made a long oration, in the courfe of which he gave us to underfland, that Feenow was Aghe-lahee, or king of Anamooka, and all the furrounding illes, of which he enumerated near a hundred. There were likewife feven or eight fine handfome girls with him, which we were told were his wives.

Having, before the arrival of his chief, loft feveral things from the fhips, which we could impute to no one but the Indians,
dians, the Captain complained to him of the thefts, and begred that he would ex-ert his authority, and get them reftored : Feenow promifed to do it, and in the courfe of the day they were returned. The bottom where the Difoovery lay being very rocky and uneven, Captain Clerke determined to flift it farther to the weftward. The next day (May 7 th) he gave orders to weigh the fream-auchor, and heave flort upon the beft bower; but the united force of the whole hip's company was not able to purchafe it, the cable having got foul of a rock; they waited till flack water, when the fhip would tend to the ebb tide, and probably clear it, but at eleven the cable parted. Ths recovery of this anchor caufed an infinite deal of trouble, as it had got in a hole between the rocks, and could only be feen when the water was perfectly finooth; but at laft, after a number of unfuccefsful trials, they were lucky enough to weigh it.

Feenow

## ( 63 )

Feenow had for fome days paft been very defirous that Captain Cook would accompany him to fome iflands, which he faid were about two days fail from Anamooka; thefe iflands he called Happi, which in the language of thefe people fignifies a clufter. As this bid fair for a new difcovery, the Captain very readily accepted his invitation.

On Wedneflay morning (May ifth) we weighed, and made fail, and after a troublefome and dangerous paffage, occafioned by the number of rocks and fhoals through which we were partly obliged to pals, arrived at Happi on the 1 th. We here experienced a repetition of thofe civilities from Feenow, which we found at Anamooka: every thing was conducted with the greateft regularity and decorum, and, in flort, nothing was wanting to render our ftay as agrecable as polible.

He entertained us with boxiag and wrefling matches, and variety of dances both by men and women; which esceeded

## ( 64 )

every thing of the kind that was ever feeti before. An idea cannot be conveyed by words, for their attitudes were fo various and different from any other dances, and at the fame time fo regular and exact, that the whole company, which confifted of thirty or forty people, feemed to be actuated by one foul.

Feenow having given a fpecimen of what his countrymen could do, defired Captain Cook to entertain him with fomething in our way. The nest day (May 30 oth) the marines from both hlips were fent on fhore to perform their excrcife, which however did not appear to ftrike him with a:y very great furprize. Probably, he was confcious of his fuperiority over us in that particular ; at leaft if he was not, moft of us were. However, left he fhould think us a parcel of poor creatures altogether, a number of fireworks were let off in the evening, which feemed to turn the balance in our favour.

## ( $\sigma_{5}$ )

On the 29th, we weighed our anchors, and made fail. Sunday (June ift.) in the evening, it being very fqually, wet, and dark, the Refolution made the fignal of danger, having got too near the breakers, upon a recf of coral rock, which almoft furrounded us, but fortunately fhe foon cleared them. On the ad, at one in the afternoon, the weather became fo fqually, that Capt. Cook thought it prudent to caft anchor, for we were enclofed on every fide with rocks and thoals, and the violence of the wind prevented us from feeing in what direction to proceed: we accordingly dropped our beft bowers in forty-three fathom water, with a fandy bottom, and took in our top-gallant-yards.

This difagreeable weather continued till the $4^{\text {th }}$, during which time we underwent a good deal of anxicty; for our fituation was truly alarming, as we muft unavoidably have gone upon the rocks if cur cables had parted. Having got up our anchors, we again made fail, and on Vol. I. F the
the 6th, at three in the afternoon, anchored off Anamooka, about three quarters of a mile from flore.

One of Captain Cook's reafons for ftopping here a fecond time, $\}$ was to look at fome melons and cucumbers, the feeds of which he had planted foon after our arrival in May; but to his great regret they were in a very poor ftate, having been nearly deftroyed by vermin.

The day after our fecond arrival here, we were informed that another great man from Tongo-Taboo, or Amfterdam, was arrived, whofe name was Fatafee-Powlahow. This gentleman foon after came on board; he was above the middle fize, exceeding fat, and appeared to be about forty. His attendants were numerous, and there was not one of them but toldus that this man was the real king of 'Tonga-Taboo, Anamooka, Happi, andi in fhort all the iflands which we before fuppofed Feenow king o:. This frange account furprifed us a good deal, as every
body had taken it for granted that Feenow was fovercign, every mark of rcfpect and fubmiffion being paid him; and how te account for the ufurpation (if fuch it was; of this man, was a circumftance we could not readily fucseed in.
Feenow had gone the day before our departure from Happi, to a neighbouring ifland called Va-vow, from which he was to return at the end of three days, with a large flock of red feathers and various other things. The time elapfed, but no Feenow appeared. 'This circumftance, though it did not Atrike us then, appeared againft him now with double force, and gave us great reafon to fuppofe, that our old friend had really aflumed a title to which he had no right, and that in fact he was abfent for no other reafon, but to avoid an intervicw with Powlahow, in the courfe of which all his confequence muf: fall to the ground.
Powlakow, during his nay on board, paid great attention to the different parts of the F 2
flip,

## ( 68 )

thip, and, amongtt other queftions, afked us what we came to thefe iflands for? He faid, we appeared to be in want of nothing, and that we all looked well and in health. A queftion of this kind came fo unfufpected, that at firft the Captain was at a lofs what reply to make; but recolleaing himfelf, he told him he came there by the order of his King, who was a great and mighty prince, and was defirous of entering into a league of friendlhip with him ; that there was a large flock of hatches, knives, beads, red cloth, \&ec. on board, which he would barterwith him for hogs, and fuch articles as the ifland produced. This anfwer fatisfied him very well; and, at the defire of the Captain, he went down with him into the great cabin, where he received a prefent fuitable to his rank, and then went on board his canoe very much pleafed.
The next morning Feenow arrived, and in the prefence of fome of our gentlemen, who by chance were with Powla-

## ( 69 )

how, acknowledged him as his fuperior, and paid him the homage of a fubject, but with a countenance fo expreffive of fhame, that every one who faw him felt for and pitied him. Feenow's conduct was however natural enough; for moft people are anxious to appear greater than they rea!ly are, efpecially if they are likely to gain any thing by it, which moft probably was the cafe with him ; and in this refpect it anfwered his purpofe very well, for he received many prefents on that account, which otherwife would not have been given him. We found however, that though he was not king, he was one of the principal men, and generalifimo of the king's forces, and upon all occafions led them out to "attle.

## ( 70 )

## C H A P. VIII.

The fipips leave Anamooka-the paflage to Amfterdam dangerous, on account of the rocks-arrival there—are informed that Malla-wagga is King—the Captains vijit him, but are cifappointed-Malla-wagga pays bomage to Pawlahoze-the Captains accompany Porvlaboz to Moa, to be prefent at the ceremony called Anache-account of that ceremony-arrival at Mid-dleburgh-diparture for Otabcitce.

F N the afternoon we got up our anchors 11 and made fail, attended by Powlahow and Feenow, in their canoes, which went at a great rate, and a number of fmaller ones. The royal canoe was diftinguifhed from the relt by a finall bundle of grafs, of a red colour, faftened to the end of a pole, and fixed in the ferm of the canoe in the fame manner as our enfign ftaffs.

## ( 71 )

We found this paffage a moft troublefome and dangerous one; we could clearly perceive the bottom (which was one continued bed of coral), throughout the time, and here and there a rock towering its head above the reft. The Difcovery did fall foul of one, and had we not the advantage of fmooth water and a fleady breeze, in all probability we might have run upon more of them.

On the ninth, at eleven in the morning, the Refolution let go her anchor, as did the Difcovery foon after, but fill furrounded in a manner by rocks. Amfter dam, or Tonga-Taboo, then bore S. 75 W. but at a good diftance. The boats were foon after fent away to look for a more fecure place for the fhips, and having found one, we removed to it, and at five anchored for the night, in about eight fathom, fandy bottom. The next morning (June 10 th) we weighed and ftood forAmflerdam, and in the afternoon both fhipslet go their anchors in a fine fecure harbour,

$$
\mathrm{F}_{4} \quad \text { our }
$$

$$
(72)
$$

our depth of water being ten fathom, with a black fandy bottom; our diflance from the flore about half a mile.

The next day (June It th) the tents and obfervatories were got on fhore, and the gunner of each fhip appointed to trade with the natives. The market was held in a pleafant fyot of ground, furrounded with trees, and in the front of one of Powlahow's houfes, idjoining to which the fhips tents were pitched. Every article of trade was in the greatelt plenty except bread-fruit ; the feafon for which was then over ; but the want of this was amply fupplied by yams and tarrow. The cattle likewife were fent on fhore, as they had been at Anamooka.

In the courfe of the day we were informed that a very old man, whofe same was Malla-wagga, was the real King of all thefe iflands, but being overwhelmed by the infirmities of age, he was unable to hold the reins of government, which were therefore turned over to Powlahow,



$$
\mathrm{P}
$$

p
as
rg
to
0
fo
to

## ( 73 )

Powlahow. This circumfance appeared very ftrange to us, no lefs than three people having been pointed out to us as king; but as this was the cafe, the Captains thought it necefliary to pay their refpects to him, and informed Powlahow of their intentions, who readily agreed to accompany them. In the morning Captains Cook and Clerke, atitended by Omai, Powlahow, and fome of the officers, fet off by water (having a man with them to act as pilot,) for his refidence, which was at a part of the ifland called Moa, and about fix miles diftant.

Upon their arrival, they were received by a large concourfe of people, who expreffed the greatef fatisfacion at feeing them. After walking a few paces, Powlahow went into a plantation, attended by an old woman, and put on a very fine garment and a kind of large mat, after which they all went to a pleafint green, furrounded by tall majeflic trees: on one fide was a fipacious houfe, where the Captains


## IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences


## ( 74 )

Captains feated themfelves. Powlahow fitting under the hedge of a plantation.

After waiting fome time, in conftant expectation of being introduced to his majefty, and not feeing any probability of its being done, Powlahow was afked the reafon of the delay: he told them that Malla-wagga was gone down to the fhips. The gentlemen were not perfectly pleafed with this intelligence, after having been at the trouble of going fo far, in an exceeding hot day ; however, finding his majefty was not vifible, they made the beft of it, and returned to the boats.

Moa is a moft pleafant fpot, and much fuperior to that part of the ifland where our tents were erected, which probably is the reafon why the king and nobility refide there.

The houfes are all very good, and in general large, fome of them being between fifty and fixty feet in length, fixteen or cighteen fcet wide, and lofty enough to admit of an upper floor. The

## ( 75 )

wood-work is good, and lafhed or tied together with line of different colours, fo difpofed as to form diamonds and various other figures. They are all well thatched, and will not admit a drop of rain; the bottoms or floor are covered with mats.

Upon the return of the Captains to the fhips, they found that no Malla-wagga had been there; a piece of information which perplexed them a good deal, being totally unable to account for Powlahow's behaviour. The next morning Feenow came on board, and told us he was going for the old man; they both returned the following day. As foon as his majefly came on board, he faw Powlahow, who chanced to be there, and, to the furprize of us all, paid him homage, by bowing and touching his feet.

This extraordinary circumftance puzzled us all, not a perfon in either fhip being able to unravel the myftery. What could induce Powlahow himfelf to carry the

## ( 76 )

the Captains to fee the old man as king, when he muft be confcious that he really was not, is certainly very ftrange.

Malla-wagga is the father of Feenow andTubou (the latter a man of great power and confequence in the ifland), and Powlahow's father, whofe name was Fatafee Powlahow, is dead, and it is by no means clear that Malla-wagga could ever have been king. He has been generaliffimo, a poft which his fon Feenow now poffeffes, as has been mentioned before. Thefe miftakes however mult arife from our imperfect knowledge of their language, which is the only clue to guide us to the truth. We alfo received another piece of intelligence; which was, that Powlahow's aunt, by the father's fide, was nominally queen of all the iflands, to whom he himfelf paid homage, as well as to a fon and daughter of her's by a man of Fidgi (an ifland about five days fail from Amfterdam); and that during her life they alfo were fuperior to him in point of rank, but

## ( 77 )

upon her death all their confequence ceafes. Both fon and daughter are difordered in their fenfes; the name of the former is Latoo-labooloo. Malla-wagga is a very old man, apparently not lefs than feventy, and is at times quite childifh: he was much better pleafed with a few beads than with hatchets or nails.

Having expreffed a defire of feeing our method of fighting, an account of which he had probably heard from his fon Feenow, Captain Cook ordered all the marines on fhore for that purpofe. In return for this piece of complaifance, we were entertained with fome capital heivahs or entertainments, in which all the principal people affifted, efpecially Tubow, who was one of the firft rate performers.
July 8th, the Captains and fome other gentlemen were invited by Powlahow to be prefent at a ceremony, which he called Anache, the meaning of which we could not clearly comprehend, but it feems to
be, the people fwearing allegiance to his fon, and poffibly is always obferved when the child arrives at a certain age. Before this ceremony he was never fuffered to eat with his father, but afterwards will always fit at table with him.
The company arrived at Moa (the place mentioned before) about eight in the morning, and found Powlahow, with about fifty of his nobles about him, drinking a'wa. Going a little farther, they obferved a great number of people affembled, and fitting on each fide the road of a fpacious green furrounded with lofty trees; they immediately called out Taboo, and defired the Captains, \&cc. to fit down and pull off their hats.

In one place fat fix or feven agees or chiefs finging, and by them were lying feveral fticks, with a fimall yam tied to each. After continuing their fong for fome time, two of them took one of the above fticks with a yam, and carried it between them upon their fhoulders, followed

## ( 79 )

lowed by five or fix others with clubs and fpears: this was repeated by a like number of people fcveral times. The yams were depofited under a large fpreading tree on a green, facing a burial-place; after which all the agees, except three or four, went away.

They being gone alfo, a man came carrying a pigeon on a ftick, but it was not left under the tree with the yams. Here a paufe enfued, and the gentlemen afking if the ceremony was over, were told no, but that Taboo would come prefently, during which time they could not be upon the fpot, but might retire behind the fence of a plantation not faroff, through which they might look and fee the whole. Omai being of their own complexion, and dreffing himfelf in their manner was readily admitted, and Captain Cook being defirous of feeing the whole, was with much difficulty, fuffered to be prefer:t, though not till he had fripped himfelf from his waift upwards.

At four in the afternoon the other gentlemen were conducted to the fence of the plantation, and on looking through, faw a number of people affembled together under the fame tree the yams were left in the morning. Soon after came the prince (a fine boy about twelve years old) attended by three agees, and followed by fifteen couple of women, each couple carrying a long flip of white cloth. The prince then feated himfelf on the green with his attendants, as did the women, who delivered the cloth, and then rofe up and feated themfelves at a diftance. Immediately after this, feveral men came with each his cocoa-nut branch and large ftick, and in the fpace of three minutes made a commodious little houfe, to which the prince withdrew with the agees who attended him. After that came Powlahow attended by two men, and fat down at a fmall diftance from the houfe. A fhort paufe enfued, when upon fomething being faid by a man who appeared to be mafter
mafter of the ceremonies, feveral of the people who were feated ran off, and after a fhort flay returned. Then two men came, with each a green bough in his hand, made their obeifance to the prince, and for a few minutes fat before him. That done, the agees with the yams came in by pairs, laid them down at his feet, and feated themfelves round him; when the man, mentioned before as mafter of the ceremonies, made a fpeech, and was anfwered by different people, feemingly in the affirmative. The harangue continued about a quarter of an hour, after which all the people dips:fed, and thus ended the ceremony for the day.

The next day it was repeated with fome little variation; for they prefented him with firh of different kinds and a'wa; and befides the women's bringing cloth, fome of the men laid mats before him, which with the cloth were wrapped round him, fo that by the time the whole was over, he had more things upon him than he
Vol. I.
G
could
could move under. The whole concluded with entertainments of boxing, wreftling, dancing, \&c.

This ceremony feemed to be an allegorical or figurative acknowledgement of the obedience of the people to their prince. The yams which were brought probably implied, that they would always fupply him with whatever was neceffary for the fupport of life, as good fubjects ought todo. The cloth brought by the women (which is their peculiar manufacture) might have nearly the fame meaning, and fo of the fiin and a'wa. The fubftance of the fpeech might be to inform the people, that the prince was arrived at fuch an age, and to know if they would aciznowledge him as king after the death of his father, to which it is likely they gave an anfwer in the affirmative.

July 1oth, Captain Cook prefented Powlahow with a bull and cow, a fow and boar, and two ducks. To Feenow, he gave a horfe and mare, and to Malla-
wagga a ram and two ewes; but the old gentleman paid fo little attention to them, that the, captain ordered them to be brought on board again.

On the morning of the 1 ith, both the hips weighed, and made fail, and were employed till fix ai night in turning to the eaftward, between two reefs not more than a quarter of a mile afunder.
At feven we anchored, but having frelh gales and fqually weather, the Difcovery drove off the bank, and was obliged to weigh her anchor, and make fail : the continued working to windward till one the next morning, and then anchored again. During the night we had frefh gales; at nine in the morning (July 12th) we got in the boats; and at eleven weighed our anchors. We continued turning to the eaftward till the 13 th, when we came to, off the weft fide of Middlebuigh, and foon after we moored thip; when the N. W. part of Middleburgh bore N. 26 E ; a fmall inland N. 13 W . the G 2 eaft
caft part of Amfterdam N. 30 W . and the S. part N. $7^{8} \mathrm{~W}$. our diftance from fhore three quarters of a mile.

Soon after we had fecured the hips, a double canoc arrived from Amfterdam, probably with inftructions to the people at what rate to fell their various articles, and to inform them of the prices we had given. The following day the gunners were fent on fhore as ufual to trade, and found abundance of every thing, particularly fhaddocks, with which this iflandabounds. The natives treated us with civility, but not in the fame degree as at the other iflands. We flaid here till the 17 th inftant, when the hips being ready for fea, and every thing got on board, we weighed our anchors, and made fail, fhaping our courfe for Otaheitee, having fome live hogs on board, a number of yams, and fome cafks of corned pork.

## ( 85 )

## C H A P. IX.

Account of the Friendly I/lands-produceanimals—defcription of the natives—drefs -boufes—food-cookery—amufements-mamufactures-canoes-burial placesfuncral ceremonies-form of governmentzveapons.

MANY particulars have already been related of thefe inlands, in the courfe of the laft voyage ; but as our ftay among them this time was of a much longer duration, of courfe we had a greater fcope for obfervations. But much remains for future navigators; the moft perfect account we can produce is at beft but a confufed piece of work, and what little we can relate is in general confined to a few common articles, fuch as thedrefs, food, and manufactures of the natives; every thing beyond being little more than conjecture. It is from the form of govern-

G 3
ment

## ( 86 )

ment, laws, manners cuftoms, and rellgion of a people, that we are to derive amufement and inftruction : and as the only road to obtain this, is by a knowledge of the language of the country, every account that can be given mult of courfe fall far fhort of the truth, till that knowledge is acquired.

Anamooka, or Rotterdam, lies in lat, 20 deg .14 min . S. it is almof furrounded by a reef of coral rock, and affords no good harbour. The foil is rich and fertile, except when you approach the fhore, where it becomes fandy : it is of a very moderate elevation, and is well clothed with trees of various kinds, but affords but little good water, on which account the natives are obliged to go inland for what they ufe in cooking.

Our watering place was nearly a quarter of a mile from the beach, and was in fact nothing more than a ftanding pool, in which the natives bathed themfelves; the water was both thick and muddy, and

## ( 87 )

not very palatable, but we found no bad effects from the ufe of it.

The Happi iflands lay in about a S. W. direction from Anamooka; Lefoogo, which is the name of that, off which the ships anchored, is in latitude 19 deg. 46 min . S. and longitude 185 deg. 10 min . E. They are all (at leaft all we faw) low, flat illands of fmall dimenfions, and afford but little water : moft of them are well covered with trees, which prove the foil to be good.

Tonga-taboo, or Amfterdam, is in lat. $21 \mathrm{deg} .8 \mathrm{~min} . \mathrm{S}$. and 185 deg .8 min . E. longitude. It is the largeft that we faw of the Friendly Ines, and is low and flat, without the leaft elevation. Water here alfo is a fcarce article, fo much fo that we were obliged to dig a well upon a fmall ifland about three miles from the fhips; but after all it proved brackifh and unpalatable.

Middleburg, or Eaoowe, is to the northward of Amfterdam, in lat. 21 deg. G 4

## ( 88 )

2I min. S. This inland is by far the moft pleafant of the whole, and is interfperfed with lawns, hills, and dales, as beautiful as can be conceived. The foil upon the hills is nearly of the colour of red oker, that in the vallies black and rich. It affords fine water, but not convenient for the ufe of hips, being too far inland.

The illands of Va-vow and Fidgi we never faw; but by the account of the natives they are both high land, and plentifully fupplied with water.

The foundation of all thefe iflands, is a folid bed of coral rock, the points of which project even upon the tops of the hills in fome places. The inland parts are but thinly inhabited, the natives preferring thofe which are neareft the fea for the convenience of launching their canoes. This however muft not be taken in a general fenfe, for fome of the chiefs have their houfes a confiderable diftance from the fhore.

The houfes do not form towns or vil-
lages, but are built about five hundred yards or more from each other, and generally in the midft of a plantation, the whole of which is frequently fenced in with a hedge of bamboo, or reeds with a door-way; and fometimes a man's whole eftate is inclofed in this manner.

Thefe iflands are populous, but we cannot pretend to afcertain the number of inhabitants. Their produce is breadfruit, plantains, bananas, cocoa-nuts, yams, tarrow, a kind of fweet potatoe of a yellow colour, a fruit refembling an apple, which we never faw ripe, fugar cane, a nut (inocarpus edulis, Forft. Nov. Spec. Plant.) which eats much like a chefnut, particularly when roafted, and very fine fhaddocks. The latter were very plentiful at Middleburgh; at Anamooka they were fcarce, but at Amfterdam there were none. They have alfo many trees in common with the Society Ifles; fuch as the toa-tree (cafuarina equifetifolia. Forf.) the Chinefe paper mulberry-tree, the candle-

## ( 90 )

candle-tree (aleurites triloba, Forf.) the Barringtonia Jpeciofa, the athrodactilis/pinofa, and feveral others.

Their tame animals are hogs, dogs, and poultry; they have likewife rats, and a very large fpecies of bat (vefpertilio vampyrus, Linnai.) Lizards are very numerous, particularly about the houfes, and a large green lizard fomething like a guano, but fmaller. The natives never deftroy either of thefe, but fuffer them to run about unmolefted; and when any of our people through wantonnefs killed any of them (which frequently was the cafe) they always expreffed their difapprobation, by telling us it was very bad, Their birds are ducks, herons both white and grey, kingsfifhers, rails, doves and pigeons, parroquets, cuckows, and a very fmall fpecies of martin. The fea affords variety of fifh, but they did not appear to be a very great article of food, at leaft during our ftay. Both the green. and hawk's-bill turtle are found here, and mult

## ( 91 )

muft be rather plentiful, if we may judge from the quantity of tortoife-fhell which they expofed to fale. There are variety of fhell-fifh, and fome of the moft beautiful little crabs that can be conceived.

The people of both fexes are tall, well made, and exactly proportioned. We did not fee one inflance of deformity amongft them. The men are in general above the middle fize, but now and then you meet with one below that fandard; the women are tall in proportion, and rather mafculine. Their complexion is dark olive, but in thofe who are expofed to the effects of the weather it is much darker, while thofe whofe fuperior ftation in life entilles them to a greater degree of indulgence, are confiderably lighter. The natives of Fidgi of both fexes are greatly darker than any of the other iflanders, their complexion nearly approaching to black.

Their

## ( 92 )

Their features are generally good; their eyes bright and lively; their nofe fomewhat flat, their mouth and lips well propartioned, the former not being too wide, nor the latter too thick, and their teeth as white as ivory.

Their hair is originally black, but both men and women have a method of dreffing it with lime and other materials, which render it of various colours, brown, yellow, white, \&cc. We once faw an old man whofe hair was of the deepeft carrotty colour.

Long hair is a mark of diftinction, and none are permitted to wear it but the principal people. The agee girls and women let it hang in ringlets down to their waifts, and the men likewife wear it in the fame form. This is the only place where we faw fhaving in fafhion, for the men, particularly the agees, are very anxious to free themfelves from their beards. This is performed with two fhells,

## ( 93 )

whofe outward furface is rather rough; and by rubbing the edges together, at the fame time inclofing the beard between the fhells, they cut it tolerably clofe. This operation however is rather painful and tedious, and obferving how expeditious and clean we performed it, they were defirous of trying it alfo; and it fo far exceeded their expectations that fcarce a day paffed without plenty of cuftomers.

They have a cuftom of anointing their heads, necks, and bofoms, with an oil which they call monoi; it is fqueezed from the kernel of the cocoa-nut, and afterwards perfumed very highly with various fweet-fcented flowers and herbs.

Both men and women are marked or tattowed; the former from the fhort ribs to the knee, and fometimes lower, thelatter upon the infide of the hand. Some of thefe marks feem to be to diftinguifh the different tribes to which they belong, the other poffibly are for ornament. The inftu-

## ( 94 )

inftruments ufed upon this occafion are nearly the fame as at Otaheitee.

Their cloathing confifts of mats of different degrees of finenefs, and cloth made of the Chinefe paper mulberry -tree. Both men and women drefs much alike. The better fort always wear a great deal more than their inferiors: their drefs confifts of one large piece of cloth wrapped feveral times round their middle, and tied with a fafh or girdle of the fame kind; the upper part is plaited or folded, fo that it may be pulled up to the fhoulders if neceffary, the bottom part reaches below the calf. Over this they put a fine mat, fimilar to what the natives of Otaheitee call pooerou. They wear no covering upon their feet or legs. Round their necks they frequently put a kind of ruff or necklace of flowers, or leaves of various kinds which are generally chofen for their fragrance or colour: thefe ors naments they call cau-collo. Rings of


## ( 95 )

tortoife-fhell are very generally worn both by men and women.
The houfes of thefe people are of various fizes and dimenfions, according to the wealth and degree of the poffeffor. The roof, which is elevated upon fix or eight pofts, is well thatched, either with the branches of the cocoa-nut tree, or with thofe of the palm-tree. Some aro open all round, but the major part are inclofed on one fide. The richer kind of people build their houfes in the midft of their plantations, which are fometimes of confiderable extent, and furrounded with a fence of bamboo. To thefe you enter by a door tied to a poft with a cord. made of the braided fibres of the cocoanut ; this opens and fhuts as if hung upon hinges. The floor is always covered with mats, upon which they fit in the day, and fleep in the night. Their furniture is not confiderable; it confifts of a large wooden difh, in which they mix their a'wa; balkets of different forts and
fizes,
fizes, in which they put their combs, finhhooks, and tools; two or three ftools, which they ufe as pillows, a bundle or two of cloth, and frequently a tame pigeon upon a ftick.

As thefe illands produce the fame articles of food as the Society Ifles, of courfe there can be no great variation in their manner of living. Bread-fruit, yams, plantains, and tarrow, generally conftitute their meals; for though they have hogs and fowls, they are only eaten upon particular occafions. Their method of cooking them is the fame as at Otaheitee. Sometimes they drefs a few fifh; thefe they boil in the green leaves of the plan-tain-tree, which ferve as a bag to hold both fifh and water. Having tied them up, they wrap them again in three or four other leaves, and place them upon a number of ftones made hot for that purpofe, till they are done fufficiently. They then take out the fifh, and pour the foup into little cups made of the green plantain 4

## (. 97 )

leaf, of which every one in company has one, and as they eat the filh, they drink a little of the foup, till both are expended. They are not very nice in cleaning the fifh, but eat bones, guts, and feales all together.

Their drink is water or coco nut milk, in general: but the better fort of people always take a draught of awa before they eat; we never faw them ufe it at any other time, and, even then, they are far more moderate than the people of Otaheitee, and make it in a much clcanlier manner.

There is a law or cuftom here, which forbids, at particular times, a perfon of inferior rank to eat in the prefence of his fuperiors, and even Powlahow is not exempt from it ; for upon the unexpected appearance of thofe two before r ontioned people, whilf he has been eating, he has immediately defifted, and put the victuals on one fide, apparently a good deal confufed.

## ( 98 )

They rife as foon as it is light, and the firft thing they do, is to wafh themfelves in the fea, and afterwards in frèh water, which they collect in fmall wells or pits dug for that purpofe. After this they fit down to their breakfaft, which, as has been before obferved, generally confifts of bread-fruit, yams, or plantains: this ended, every one amufes himfelf as he thinks proper. If there is any bufinefs going forward, that of courfe becomes the object : if not, they fit and difcourle of indifferent things.

As the heat of the day comes on, they for the moft part fleep. Their firft meal being fo early, they generally eat again about eleven, and in the afternoon about four. At eight in the evening, or as foon as it becomes dark, they fup, and foon after retirc to reft.
Their amufements are dancing, wreftling, finging, and boxing, at all which they are very expert. The dances of the women are generally if not always in the evening,

## 99 )

eyening, and by torch-light. Upon this occafion they are always well drefed: their heads are decorated with wreaths, compofed of a plant fomething like ivy; round their waift they wear an elegant piece of cloth, and over it a broad fringe of plantain leaves. The whole of this drefs is very becoming, and fets off their perfons, which are naturally good, to the greateft advantage. Their movements are very regular, and they keep excellent time to their mufic, which confifts of pieces of bamboo of various lengths, cut off at one of the joints. Thefe the men, who perform the infrumental part, hold in their hands, and frike one end againft the ground; this emits a hollow found, deep in proportion to its length. One man likewife holds in one hand a piece of bamboo about three feet long, and with the other ftrikes it with a fmall piece of ftick, keeping time with the other men; this mufic is far from being difagreeable. The muficians fit together, H 2 forming
forming a fmall circle, and the women dance round them, and their attitudes and motions are beyond defcription.

The men very rarely intermix in the women's dances, though we once faw Polahow in the midft of them, and, notwithftanding his corpulency, he kept as good time as the beft of them. The dances of the men differ very little from thofe of the women; but in their grand heivahs they fometimcs perform together.

The muficians in this cafe are more numerous, and moft of them fing, but not all in the fame key, for they have different parts, as we have of treble, bafe, tenor, \&c.; and the harmony which arifes when the mufic and finging are joined is very pleafing. Befides the bamboo they have a kind of drum, formed out of the hollowed trunk of a tree, upon which they frike with wooden drumfticks: this, frange as it may appear, adds much to the agreeablenefs of the whole.

Their

## ( 101 )

Their grand heivahs feem to be divided into different acts: they firft begin with a dance of the men, which continues near a quarter of an hour; and when finifhed, another large party of performers come in, and divide themfelves into two companies, not forming a circle as in the dances, but a line, with the mufir in front, fomething like this :

Performers.
Performers.


Mufic.
Every performer has a fmall wooden inftrument in his hand, about three feet long, fhaped fomething like a baker's peel. As foon as the mufic frikes up, they alfo begin and perform an incredible number of motions with this inftrument,
$\mathrm{H}_{3}$
all
all moving as if only one man, with great quicknefs, and in exact time, to the mufic. After this has continued about feven or eight minutes, they all, by very gradual and indeed almoft imperceptible degrees, change places, fo that thofe who were behind are now in front, and thofe who were in front, are now in the middle, obferving the different attitudes and motions with the inftruments throughout the time. This continues till they have all regained their proper places, when the two companies recede from each other fill farther, and foon after two men make their appearance, dreffed in a very antic manner, with each a kind of club in his hand. The various motions, actions, and attitudes, which thefe two harlequins put themfelves into, together with the regularity and exactnefs they oblerve, are fuch as cannot be defcribed, and even if they could, perhaps would not be credited. During their performance, the two companies remain inactive,
active, but as foon as the harlequins are retired, they begin again, but vary in their performances, defcribing circles and femicircles in this manner,

and exchange their places as before ; in fhort, the whole of their performance is fuch as does the greateft credit, not only to thofe who bear a part in it, but to the people in general.

Their wreflling matches are much like thofe of Otaheitee, as is their mode of challenging, viz. by friking with the hollow of their right hand upon the bended joint of their lcft elbow, which produces a loud hollow found, fomething refembling that of a child's pop-gun; it will be therefore unneceffary to fay more about it.

When a man gives a challenge to box, he throws out his arms, firft his right and then his left, feveral times, as if ftriking at fomebody, at the fame time dancing as it were round the circle (for a circle is moft commonly formed of the fpectators.) If any one accepts it, he gets up and does the fame, after which they fall to, and generally give and receive very fevere blows, till one or other owns himfelf vang̣uifhed; but if one chances to knock down the other, the conteft is immediately at an end.

The victor, either in wrefling or boxing, receives a kind of plaudit from the company. The women frequently engage in thefe boxing matches, and fometimes deal heavy blows. But this kind of diverfion amongft the female fex did not altogether coincide with our ideas of delicacy, and we exprefied our difapprotation of it, which had fo good an effect, that we never faw it a fecond time.

Another kind of diverion they have is fomething fimilar to our cudgel playing, only in lieu of flicks they ufe clubs made of the bottom part of the branch of the coco nut tree, which is hard and very tough. With thefe they will engage each other for a confiderable time: they fhew great dexterity in warding off and parrying the"blows of their antagonifts, but they fometimes get terribly banged about the head, and in the courfe of the fight muft fuffer feverely : but fuch is their great good-nature, that we never faw an inflance of a blow being given in anger.

Thefe fports, as well as the before mentioned dance, are feldom exhibited but upon particular days, for the entertainment of the king and his nobility, many of whom frequently engage in them, and fometimes Powlahow lays his dignity afide for a time, and dances with his women.

Their finging has been occafionally mentioned before, tut their common fongs

## ( 106 )

are very different from thofe fung at their heivahs. In thefe there are no feparate parts, but the whole is fung in one tune : they have a greater variety of notes than the people of Otaheitee, and thofe who fing (generally two or three girls, and fometimes a man and a girl) fnap their fingers throughout the whole of the fong, which feems to be by way of keeping time.

Their mufical inftruments are drums, flutes, pieces of bamboo, as before obferved, and a kind of pipe fimilar to the jyrinx, or fifula agreftis of the ancients. The flutes are made of a joint of bamboo, about eighteen inches long, and clofed at both ends. They have four holes, one at each end, and on each fide, fo that either end may be ufed: to three of thefe holes they apply the middle finger of the teft hand, and the thumb and middle finger of the right; the other they apply to the right or left noftril, as at Otaheitec. The tunes which they play

## ( 107 )

upon them, though not various (at leaft our ears were not nice enough to diftinguifh any very material difference) arc both pleafing and mufical.

The pipes are compofed of feven or eight joints of reed of unequal lengths, and fecured together by the fibres of the coco nut. Though this inftrument was very common amongft them, we feldom faw them ufe it.

Chaftity among thefe inlanders is not much regarded as a virtue; for, except moft of the Agee girls, who were proof againft every temptation that was offered them, there were very few that had the leaft objection to a private interview.

The manufacures are cloth, mats, and bafkets. The former is made of the Chinefe paper mulberry-tree, and undergoes the fame procefs as at Otaheitee, only the inftrument made ufe of in beating it out is not grooved but plain. They print it in various patterus, with a kind of famp made of reed or cane ; the colours they
make ufe of are brown and black, but both very indifferent. They have alfo a light yellow dye, but we never had an opportunity of learning its compofition. Their mats are of two or three different kinds; one is made of a fpecies of pandanus, the fame as that of Otaheitee; another of a fpecies of hibifcus, and a third either of the leaves of the coco nut or palm-tree. Thofe made of the bibifcus are the flrongeft and by far the fineft; they are chiefly worn by the better fort of people, and are fringed all round. The people of the Society Inles call thofe Pooerou; the name at thefe inlands is Naffenaffe.

Of their bafkets they have various kinds, which differ greatly in their fhape, ufe, and fize. Some of them are made of the fame materials as their mats, but the beft and ftrongeft are formed of the twifted or rather braided fibres of the coco nut, which they dye black and brown in different hades. Some of thefe they deco-

## (. 109 )

rate with a kind of white bead, and rows of red feathers, which make them look elegant enough.
Of the coco nut fibres they alfo make ropes and lines of different degrees of thicknefs. That of which they make their filhing nets is as fine as fimall packthread, but this is the production of the bark of another tree. Some of thefe nets are of the fame form as our cafting nets, and ufed in the fame manner; in lieu of lead they fatten fones round the bottom: the needles with which they make them are alfo like our's.

Their finh-hooks are much like thofe of Otaheitee; their fhank is compofed of mother of pearl, and the hook part is frequently tortoife-fhell.

Their tools are hatchets of various fizes, made of a hard dark-coloured ftone ; files, made of fifh-fkin ; and a drill, made exactly upon the fame plan as thofe ufed by our blackfmiths.

The

## (110)

The canoes of thefe illands are, without exception, the beft we ever faw : the double ones are made large enough to carry fifty or fixty people, and fail at a great rate. Upon them they generally fix or erect a hut or fhed, which is for the reception of the maiter and his wives and family. They are all made of the bread fruit tree, which is an exceeding light wood: the workmanhip is very neat, and they appear on the outfide as if compofed of one folid piece; but upon clofer infpection, you find that they confift of a great number, which fit exaclly one with the other, and by means of a ledge on the infide are fecured together with coco nut line. The fingle ones are furnifhed with an outrigger. The large canoes are taken great care of, and generally put into a houfe built on purpofe.
The burial places of thefe people are called Affia-tooka, and every family of

difinction has one belonging to it. Thefe repofitories of the dead are generally erected in fome retired fpot, and furrounded with trees of a particular kind, fuch as the cafuarina and atbrodactylis. The ground is elevated in the form of a mount, about three or four feet high, upon the top of which are built three or four clofe huts with a fmall door-way: in thefe they depofit the bodies, and leave them. The mount is fometimes enclofed with a wooden fence, and fometimes with flones. Thefe places are in general about one hundred and fifty or two hundred feet in circumference, but fome are much larger, and very neatly finifhed.
Of the ceremonies attending a funeral we can fay but very little, as only one, that we know of, occurred during our flay, and of this only one of our people got an accidental view. He was defirous of feeing the whole, but they were quite averfe to an indulgence of that kind. Upon this occafion, he faid feveral of them, both men and women, wore a wreath,
wreath, made of a twining kind of plant; round their necks and waifts; and by their lamentations and geftures, he judged them to be relations of the deceafed.

All the information we could get of the natives relative to there affairs is, that upon the death of a perfon, all the relations affemble together, and make a difmal howling, beating themfelves upon their cheek bones with their fifts till the blood runs. This is looked upon as a great mark of affection, and the more they torture themfelves in this manner the greater efteem they are fuppofed to have entertained for the deceafed. They alfo cut off the firft joint of their little-finger ; the right-hand finger is dedicated to the father, the left to the mother. Cutting off the hair is alfo ancther of their mourning ceremonies.

Thefe people believe the exiftence of the foul in a feparate ftate, and that after death they go to a very pleafant place, much fuperior to that which they enjoy during
during life; for they fay it abounds with every good thing they can poffibly wifli for : but thefe blifsful abodes are, according to them, entirely for the refidence of the agees, thofe of inferior rank not being fuffered to have any fhare in them.

The form of government, with refpect to its foundation, is much the fame as at the Society Ifles; but it is carried on with much greater order and regularity, and a fuperior degree of refpect is hhewed to the king. No one dares to addrefs him without firf paying him homage, which is done by kneeling down and bowing the head to his feet, which the perfon afterwards gently taps once with the fingers and knuckles of each hand, after which he feats himfelf at a diftance, and then proceeds to relate his bufinefs. The agees always fit at a diftance, forming a femi-circle, the king being in front with four or five of his attendants behind him, and generally an old woman near him, with a fan.
Vol. I.
The

The crown is hereditary, and has been in the prefent family for five generations. 'The king's authority, though abfolute in almoft every refpect, is fill in fome meafure curbed by Feenow and Tubow : the former, Powlahor: told us, could difpoffers him of his throne, and kill him, if he was a bad man. By which he probably meant, that if he neglected the duty of his ftation, or acted in a manner that would prove prejudicial to the good or welfare of the fate, Feenow could lawfully depofe and kill him. Tubow is likewife a man of the firft confequence; his bufinefs is to infpect the wenauh taboo, that is to examine the ftate of the iflands with refpect to their produce, and if there is a probability of any one fpecies of provifion falling fhort (which fometimes is the cafe, particularly when the feafon proves dry), he is too taboo it, or iffue an order to forbid its being touched till the next feafon. By thefe wife precautions they are entirely divefted of the fear of want. Some few days

before

## ( 115 )

before our departure from Amfterdam almoft every thing was tabooed, as our long ftay had pretty well drained them of every thing they could fpare.

The lower clafs of people are kept in great fubjection by the chiefs, who in fact do juft as they pleafe with them, and feem to regard them as an abject fet of beings, over whom they have an unbounded right. During our ftay at Anamooka, immediately after the market for the day was over, one of the agees ordered the croud to difperfe, and every one to retire to his home ; which they not doing fo readily as he thought they ought, he caught up a large ftick, and fell upon them moft furioully. One man was knocked down, and when taken away was to all appearance dead. The agee took no manner of notice of it, and walked away as unconcerned as if nothing had happened.

On the day our marines were exercifed on thore at Happi, Feenow, who was
I 2
willing
willing to know what execution our mufkets would do at a diftance, defired them to fire at a canoe that chanced to be paffing by, and kill the man who was in her. This ftrange requeft was certainly not complied with, and we remonftrated with him as well as we could, on the cruelty of killing a man who had committed no fault ; his anfwer was, that he was only a llave, and fit for nothing elfe.

Whilf we lay at Middleburgh, a man fitting very unconcerned, and looking on amidt the croud of people that furrounded our market-place on Chore, was on a fudden attacked by three or four people armed with clubs, who broke one of his thighs, fractured his fkull in a terrible manner, and in fhort difpatched him. This affair hocked us a good deal, as it had the appeararice of barbarity and cruelty in the higheft degree ; but, upon enquiry, we found that the man had carried on an intrigue with the wife of an agee, who, in confequence of difcovering it, had
fent

## ( 117 )

fent fome of his people with orders to difpatch him wherever they found him.

Thefe people are feldom at war except with the natives of Fidgi (an ifland mentioned before), whom they are much afraid of, and in general get tërribly worfted. They told us thefe people were cannibals; an account which can fcarce be credited, confidering the amazing fertility of the ifland, which our friends told us abounded with every good thing. This report however was not confined to ä few people, for every one, upon being afked, agreed in the ftory.

The weapons ufed at the Friendly Ifles are clubs and fpears: the former made of the cafurina, or toa-tree, which is an exceeding hard and heavy wood, and are in general curioully carved ; their length is from three to four feet. The fpears are of different lengths, and barbed in various directions with the bones of the flingray, which mult render them a moft deftructive weapon. They have likewife
bows and arrows, but nevcr ufe them in war, confining them entirely to fhooting at a mark. The natives of Fidgi, on the contrary, make them a principal weapon, and it is to this alone that thefe people afcribe their fuperiority; which circumftance one would think might induce them at leaft to try the experiment.

The weather, during our ftay at Anamooka, was very unfettled, and part of the time it rained very hard; the winds were variable. At Amfterdam it was in general fine, but at Middleburgh we had much rain, with frefh gales from the N. E.

CHAP.

## (119) <br> C H A P. X.

Leave the Friendly Ifles - the Difcovery carries away her main-top-maft in a Squall-difcover an ifland-jome of the natives put off-a hort defription of them and the ifland - continue our courfe, to Otaheitee-and anchor in Obitapeab barbour-receive intelligence of the Spaniards having been there-who bad erected a boufe and crofs on flore-leave tbree of tbsir people there, and depart for Li-ma-they return, and after a Joort flay take away thofe they had left -and again depart for Lima - Orette, the friend of Mr. Bougainville, vifits usfome account of the place-the Morai of Wyeatuah-ungenerous bebaviour of tbe Spaniards re/pecting us - leave Ohitapeah, and arrive at Matavai bay-Otoo vifits the captains.

ON July the $17^{\text {th }}$ at noon, the extremes of Middleburgh bore from N. N. E. to S. E. by S. our diftance from the neareft fhore about three miles. On
the 20 th, the variation of the compars was 8 deg. 51 min . eafterly. From this time to the 28 th, nothing material occurred ; but on the 2gth, at half pafi fix in the evening a violent and heavy fquall came on, which carried away the Difcovery's main-top-maft. This reduced them to the neceffity of putting up a jury-maft, which job was not completed till Auguft the 2 d , in the afternoon. Augult the $\overline{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{th}$, we found the variation to be 7 min . eafterly, and on the 8 th, at half paft eleven in the morning, being in latitude 23 deg . 57 S. and longitude 209 deg. 52 min . E. we faw land bearing N. N. E. of which the Difcovery made the fignal to the Refolution. At noon, it was about ten or twelve leagues diftant; but not being able to reach it, in any reafonable time, we ftood upon our tacks for the night. The next day we ftood in for it, and at eight founded, and got ground from eighteen to thirty fathoms, the bottom fine fand, about a quarter of a mile from a break in the reef which furrounded the ifland.

## (12I)

Some of the natives put off in two of their canoes, and came within about a hundred yards of the fhips; they made many figns to us, and their language feemed to refemble that of the Society Ines. By their figns they feemed to wifh us to depart; one of them founded a conk fhell, and at the fame time the reft brandifhed their paddles, rather in a threatening and menacing manner. We endeavoured by every means to perfuade them to come on board, but without effect.

They were ftout well made people, of the dark olive complexion; their hair was black and long, and fome few had it tied in a knot upon the top of their heads, Three or four had large pearl oyfter hells fufpended from their necks by way of ornament. The natives on thore appeared to be numerous, and fome of them were clothed in white; one or two of thofe in the canoes had only a fmall ftrip of cloth round their waift.

Their

## $(122)$

Their canoes were neat; the gunwale was decorated with white fhells, which had a pretty effect : their paddles were like thofe of the Friendly Ifles, only not terminating in a point, but on the contrary quite round.

The ifland had a pleafant appearance; the interior parts rofe in moderately high hills, which were covered with verdure to the top. Along the fhores were borders of low land which were well clothed with trees, particularly the coco-nut tree.

Off the weftern fide there was a break in the reef, apparently wide enough to admit a fhip with fafety. The natives call this ifland Toobooi. At nine we made fail and bore away, keeping a N. E. courfe, our oblerved latitude at noon being 23 deg. $9 \mathrm{~min} . \mathrm{S}$.

On the 13 th of Auguft, at half palt five in the morning, we faw the illand Maitea, bearing N . by W. and at feven defcricd Otaheitee, bearing W. by $\mathrm{N} . \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~N}$. At noon the extremes of Otaheitee-ete, or

## ( 123 )

the leffer ifland, bore W. ${ }^{\text {r }}$ S. and S. W. by W. diftant about fix leagues; our obferved latitude being 17 deg. 44 min . S. At fix Ohitapeah harbour bore S. W. diftant two miles, As we approached the land, the winds became light and variable, being affected by the furrounding mountains, Captain Cook therefore thought it moft advifeable to ftand off and on for the night, and take the advantage of the morning to get in. At day-light, the entrance of Ohitapeah harbour bore S. by W. fix or feven miles diftant, and at ten we anchored, in thirty-two fathoms, and foon after moored thip.

The hips were fcarcely anchored, before numbers of the inhabitants came off to us, and prefently recollected fome of their old acquaintance, at the fight of whom they expreffed great joy and fatiffaction ; and it might be fuppofed, that they were equally happy in feeing their countryman Omai returned after fo long a voyage.-On the contrary, they fcarce took

## $(124)$

took any notice of him, and had he not dealt out his prefents of red feathers, \&c. pretty largely, it is poffible they would not have fpoke to him. The next day, after fome general enquiries, we found that Oberea and Wyeatuah (who was king of Otaheitee-ete, or Tiarraboo, when Captain Cook was laft here) were dead; and that fome other fhips had been there fome time after the Refolution's departure. This information of courfe excited our cusiofity a good deal, and we enquired more particularly into it. They told us, that about the latter end of the year 1774 , there arrived two fhips from Remah (by which we fuppofed they meant Lima, that the people who came in them flaid between three and four months, and had erected a houfe on thore. During their refidence, the commander, whofe name was Oridde, died, and was buried on fhore fome little diftance from the houfe. At the departure of the fhips, they took with them four of the natives, who voluntarily offered
offered to go, and left behind them a young man called Marteemo, and two priefts.

At the end of about two months they returned aud brought with them only one of the natives; two having died at Lima, and the other choofing to remain there. They appeared this fecond time to be in a great hurry, and after a fhort ftay (during which time they were employed in wooding and watering, took back Marteemo and the two priefts, leaving frict orders with Wyeatuah to take care of the houfe, \&c. as they intended to return in a fhort time; but however they never made their appearance again.

Thefe were the heads of our information, which, as Omai was our interpreter, might come fomething near the truth. -

The houfe, which was a wooden one, was divided into two rooms, one behind the other ; the windows, or rather portholes, opened and fhut in the infide with fliders. It is likely that the houle was
made at the place from whence the fhips came, as every plank was numbered. The furniture was very inconfiderable, confifting of a table, two or three ftools, an old tub, on old gold laced hat, and a few other trifling articles. At fome diftance, in the front of the houfe, upon the fpot where the commander was buried, was erected a large crofs with this carved infcription upon it, Cbrifus vincit, Carolus tertius imperat. Captain Cook ordered it to be taken down, and the following words to be put upon it, Georgiustertius annis 1767, 69, 74, 79.

Marteemo, as far as we could underftand, was a very fenfible clever young man, and held in much efteem by the natives. It feems probable, that he was left there with a view of learning the language, manners, and cuftoms of the country; in the former he told us he was very intelligent. The two pricfts no doubt were to endeavour to make converts, but they did not appear to be very fuccefsful,

## 127 )

for we could difcover no traces of the good effect of their apoftolical miffion; and it is not unlikely, but that the reverend fathers might be fo far led aftray by the good things of the illand, and the condefcenfion of its female inhabitants, as totally to forget the bufinefs they were fent upon.

The man who had been at Lima, was frequently on board the fhips, and very readily anfwered any queftions we put to him relative to his treatment, \&c. there. He appeared to like the Spaniards very well, but frequently expreffed his furprize at their not having red feathers (which are with thefe people the fummum bonum and extent of all their wifhes) as well as us. In this refpect we were very fortunate, having laid in a good ftock at the Friendly Ines. A mong many of our daily vifitors was a man called Orettee, who was an old taio of M. Bougainville's : feldom a day paffed without this man's dining on board of the Thips, where he generally contrived
trived to get drunk. Of our female vifitors, a woman whofe name was Poorahi was the principal ; fhe became captain Clerke's taio, and exchanged names with him. She generally had a fine young girl with her, whofe name was Outopah, of a moft winning and engaging behaviour.

As our flay at this place was not of any long continuence, getting out the Difcovery's maft was poftponed till we fhould arrive at Matavai Bay. We were however conftantly employed in getting in water, and ftarting that which we took in at the Friendly ifles: our armourers too were continually employed at the forge, in making trade of various forts for the purchafing of provifions.

The face of the country here exhibits a very different appearance from that of the Friendly Ines. Mountains and vallies, hills and dales, and in fhort every thing confpire to form the moft romantic views imaginable; while at Amfterdam, \&cc. you
had only one continued tract of low level land. At a little diftance from the fhips was a remarkably pleafant valley, which ran winding between the mountains to a great diftance ; in the inidt of it is a fine flream of water, which at the head of the valley takes its rife from a beautiful cafcade that appears to burft out of the rocks.

On each fide the fream are placed the houfes of the natives, interfperfed with plantations of bananas, coco-nuts, breadfruit, and a kind of apple tree; the lofty hills on each fide, whofe tops reach beyond the clouds, the variety of birds which are continually flying from place to place, and the noife of the falling water, re-echoed by the furrounding hills, afford a fcene ftriking beyond defcription.

Ohitapeah is the principal place of Ota-heitee-ete, being the refidence of the king and moft of the principal people The prefent"king is e minor, and fon to the late Wyeatuah; be is about ten years old, and is a fine lively fenfible boy.

Vol. I. $K$ The

The morai of the late king funds upon the banks of a rivulet not far from the Spanish houfe; it is very neatly fenced in with bamboo, and the corpfe is placed upon a kind of bier, and wrapped up in a great quantity of cloth, over which are fpread feveral pieces of fcarlet woollen cloth, which had been given him by the Spaniards. His houfe is at a little diftance from the morai, but almoft tumbled to pieces, for there people never repair or live in the house of any one that is dead; that and every thing belonging to it being raw, as they call it; which word has nearly the fame meaning as taboo at the Friendly les, and means unlawful, or forbid. This word is ufed on many occafions; for infrance, if you ark any of the women to eat while the men are prefent, they will flake their heads, and fay it is man rama, or meat which they are forbid to eat.

There good people notwithfanding they fupplied us very largely with every produce of the place, yet, in feveral refpects,
fpects had loft that degree of cordiality for us, which was experienced in the courfe of the former voyage. This we had great reaion to attribute to the infinuations and mal-practices of the Spaniards, who (if the nativees are to be relied on) took every method to leffen that friendficip and good opinion, which they faw thefe people entertained of us, by reprefenting us as a fet of idle piratical people, who lived entirely by plunder; that we had no place of abode, but were obliged to cruize about from place to place to procure a living, with many other circumftances equally falfe and unjuft.

The behaviour of the Spaniards during their ftay was truly characteriftic; fcarce any of the natives were permitted to enter the great cabin, and not a woman was fuffered to come on board; the commander never went on fhore without a guard to receive him, which, with the advantage they had over us in fine fcarlet cloths (for the people of Otaheitee, like $\mathrm{K}_{2}$ moft

## ( 132 )

moft others are foud of (hew,) and the great ftate they always affumed, abfolutely got the better of our poor friends, and they looked upon them almoft as a fuperior race of beings.

However we in fome meafure overcame their prejudices againft us, and by dealing out our prefents (particularly red feathers) in a judicious manner, they readily confeffed we were more valuable taios than the Dons:

The Spaniards left behind feveral hogs, goats, and dogs, and likewife a bull and cow : the latter died, but the bull was kept at Oparre, the refidence of Otoo, and was really a fine animal.

We faid at this place till the 23d inftant, when we weighed our anchors, and ftood out of the habour, at nine in the morning, with feveral of the natives on board as paffengers.
At noon the N. W. point of Otaheitee bore N. W. by N. diftant about three leagues, and the eaftermoft land in fight S.E.
S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. The Refolution, being a good way a-head, got into Matavia Bay before it was dark ; but night coming on, and having very fqually weather, the Difcovery ftood off and on, it being more prudent to take the advantage of the morning to get in, rather than run the rifque of getting too near the reef, which might have proved a dangerous affair. The next day, as foon as it became light, fhe food in for the bay, and at eleven let go her anchor in five fathom of water, a fandy bottom, about half a mile from the neareft thore.

We now fet about the neceffary preparations for getting out the Difcovery's maft; and as captain Cook intended to refide here fome time, the aftronomers tents, inftruments, and other apparatus, were got on fhore, and erected upon point Venus. The fhips tents were alfo pitched, and the marines, with the coopers and all the empty calks, with various other affairs, were fent on fhore,

$$
\mathrm{K}_{3} \quad \text { The }
$$

## ( 134 )

The next day, Otoo with his brothers and fifters, vifited the captains. He is full fix feet high, and raw-boned, but not fat. Enue, who is his fecond brother, is a fine handfome young fellow, but greatly addicted to drinking a'wa; the youngeft is about feventeen, a handfome youth. His three fifters are very plain women; the youngeft, whofe name is Terrara, is a very agreeable lively girl.

## 135 ) <br> C H A P. XI.

Omai finds bis fifter married-hict: bufband's behaviour-be is led into tempiptation, and turned out of the 乃jip-the natives very ingenious at fabricating forics-an inflance of it-the prople of Otaheiteerengaged in a war with tbofe of Imaio-the caufe of that war-a human facrifice is offered to the god of war by Tobaw-fome defcription of the place of facrifice-Tohaw and his friends Potatorv and Tapaonv, fail for Imaio-Otoo's bebaviour-is threatened by Tohaw-we fail for Imaio -the natives fleal two of our goatsarrival at Huaheine-lofe one of our guadrants - the thief zaken-tbreatens Omai, and bis again confined-but makes bis efcape-arrival at Uriatea-twoofour people leave the 乃ips-are at length taken -learee Uriatea, and feer for Bora-bora - Some account of the fociety of Arreois. MAI found his fifter married and fettled here, who received him very cordially and affectionately, but her hufband, who was quite of the inferior fet of K 4 people,
people, would not condefcend or deign to fpeak to him. But he foon altered his behaviour, for finding that Omai was porfeffed of many valuables, he then received him with open arms, and was continually with him, both on board and on fhore. An unlucky circumflance however happened, for being one day on board the Refolution in the great cabin, juft before dinner, a knife and fork attracted his not:ee fu inuch as to induce him to conceal them. It was foon difcovered that the ufual number was not there, and the Captain's fulpicion immediately refting upon him, he was fearched and the things found, for which he got a good flogging, and was turned out of the hip. Captain Cook wifhed much to have fettled Omai at this place, and put him under the protection of Otoo ; but he never would hear of it, and declared that he would remain no where but at Huaheine. His reafon for fixing upon this ifland in particular was, becaufe its fituation he faid was very convenient for him, to chaftife the infolence
of the Bora-bora men, for whom he has the moft iniveterate hatred.

Omai had been very lavifh of his things at Ohitapeah, and he allo diftributed them here in a manner that a good deal difpleafed Captain Cook, who often advifed him to be more frugal, but without effect. The people at this place did not appear much to like him, and frequently turned up their nofes at him as he paffed along: but at length Tohaw (the lord high admiral, as we ufed to call him), who was a man of a fine generous fpirit, took a great deal of notice of him, gave him two or three fervants, and was very defirous of his living with him, but Omai would not liften to reafon.

We were now conftantly vifited by many of the principal arees, among whom wdre Oammo (hurband to the late queen Oberea), Potatow, and Tohaw.

On the 27 th inftant, fome people from Ohitapeah came on board the Difcovery, and informed the Captain that two Spa-
nifh fhips had arrived at that place on the preceding evening. He immediately waited upon Captain Cook, and related the information he had received : whilf they were difcourfing of the affair, one of the Indians introduced himfelf, and faid he had actually been on board one of the fhips, and that the clothing which he then had on, was given him by one of the commanders It appeared to be perfectly new, which, with the many proteftations and affurances the man made refpecting the truth of the report, induced Captain Cook to fend a boat, with an officer, attended by this genius, who voluntarily offered to conduct them, to afcertain the truth : in the interim both veffels were cleared for action, in cafe the Dons fhould think proper to attack us. On the evening of the 29th the boat returned, having looked into Ohitapeah harbour, where there was not the leaft appearance of a fhip, confequently the whole was nothing more than a fory which thefe ingenious
ingenious people had contrived to hatch up. Indeed their conductor was fo fenfible of this, that he took the firf opportunito of making his efcape by jumping overboard, and by that means, in all probability, efcaped a good kicking.

We found our friends engaged in a war with a neighbouring ifland, called Imaio, or York Inland, which, as far as we could learn, appeared to be an old affair. When Captain Cook was at Otaheitee, in the courfe of his laft voyage, they were preparing a very formidable fleet to attack that ifland, which formerly was tributary to Otaheitee, but. revolted fome years fince. Soon after the departure of the Refolution they failed; and upon landing their forces a brifk engagement enfued, and our friends entirely routed them, and obliged them to fly to the mountains. They foon after fued for peace, and very gladly accepted of it upon any terms; when it was agreed that one of Tohaw's family fhould refide there
there as governor. This they readily affented to, and for fome time appeared perfectly fatisfied; but it did not continue long, for by degrees they began to difpute the authority of their new governor, and at laft difpatched him. This was the caufe of the prefent war; and in confequence of it, on the evening of the ift of September, Tohaw offered a human facrifice to their god of war, whom they call Oro. Thefe kinds of religious rites we find are cuftomary things amongft them upon any particular occafion. The perfon facrificed is always one of the loweft and moft ufelefs perfon they can find : he is totally ignorant of the affair, till the perfons who are fent to difpatch him arrive, when they knock him on the head without any hefitation. The body is then conveyed to the place of facrifice with great form and ceremony. This place feems to be fet apart entirely for religious affairs of this nature: on one fide was a houfe for the refidence of the priefts,
priefts, at fome diftance from which was a large piece of board elevated upon two pofs rudely carved, upon which were placed feveral hogs and dogs that probably were killed upon this occafion. Near this was a kind of flat fhed raifed upon four pofts, and decorated all round near the top with garlands made of particular kind of trees, fuch as the emotoo, awa, and etee, and upon its top feveral bunches of plaintains and coco-nuts were placed. On one fide was a kind of altar furmed of ftone, and raifed about two feet from the furface of the ground, upon various parts of which were fixed thofe rude kinds of carvings that are ufually to be diftinguifhed near morais, and in the midft of thefe were a number of human fkulls, which belonged to thofe who had formerly been facrificed. Near the houfe were two large drums, upon which two men were almoft continually drumming during the ceremony. The prieft takes out one of the eyes, which he offers to the god, at the fame time making a long prayer, im-

## ( 142 )

ploring his protection during the war, and begging that victory may crown their arms, after which the body is interred.

As it was Tohaw's relation whom the people of Imaio had murdered, he of courfe was the moft active man, and had made great preparations; Otoo, Potatow, and another chief whofe name was Tapaow, were alfo to affift him. On the 1gth, the two latter, with Tohaw, failed for Imaio, whilf Otoo was to mufter his forces and join him the next day. Accordingly there was a review of his war canoes; after which, inftead of going to the affiflance of Tohaw, as was expected, they all departed to the feveral diftricts to which they belong; the confequence of which was, the admiral and his friends were very roughly handled, and obliged to make off in the beft manner they could.

This behaviour of Otoo enraged old Tohaw exceedingly, who declared vengeance againft him, and even threatened to dethrone him, which he faid it was no
very difficult matter to compafs, as Wyeatuah, the young king of Tiarraboo, is his nephew; and their combined forces might eafily give him a fhock which he would not readily get the better of.

On the 2gth of September, in the afternoon, after taking leave of all our old friendsat Matavai, both veffels weighed and made fail, accompanied by Omai in a large double canoe, which he had purchafed there, Soon after we bore away to get clear of the reef, and at fix, being a good diftance from it, we brought to for the night, with the main-top-fail to the maft. At daylight we made fail, fteering a due courle for Imaio, which then bore about W.S. W. At eight we were pretty near it, and there being a fine bay a-head, the boats were got out to fee if there was a fufficient depth of water for the fhips.

At ten they returned with an account of its affording excellent accommodations; we therefore flood in for it, and at eleven both fhips anchored in about feven fathom

## ( 144 )

water, with a muddy bottom, the Refolution being on the eallern/ hore, the Difcovery on the weftern. It was till this time a matter of doubt, whether this ifland afforded any thelter for veffels, but we now found that a little farther to the eaftward there was another harbour equally as convenient as this.

On Thurfday (October the 2d), in the morning the king of the ifland, whofe name is Mahine, vifited the captains ; he was attended by feveral people, and two or three handfome women. He appeared to be above forty, was above the middle fize, and rather fat; he had many fcars upon his body, and has loft one eye, all which he fays are the confequences of the many wars he has been engaged in. He has a fon who he intends to fucceed him, provided he can become independent; but the people of Otaheitee will probably always be too powerful for him, and of courfe put in a king of their own chooling.

We here heard of the death of $\mathrm{O} 2 \mathrm{mmo}_{\text {; }}$ by fome people who had followed the thips from Otaheitee, who had been ill feveral days before our departure.

On Monday evening (Sept. 7th), the natives ftole one of the Refolution's goats, which, with our other live fock, had been fent on fhore to graze: the large cutter, with an officer, in the morning was difpatched to Mahine's refidence, to inform him of the theft, and beg that he would exert his authority, and affift us to recover it. In the evening he returned with the goat, and the perfon who had folen it ; who, in order to ftrike him with fome degree of terror, was, by order of Captain Cook, put into irons

But thefe ingenious people did not reft here, for during the abfence of the above boat, they fole another. This proof of their dexterity greatly difpleafed Captain Cook, who, the next day, fent two frong parties on fhore; well armed, with orders to deftroy fome of their canoes, \&c. and Vol. I. Lu fine
fince lenient meafures proved ineffectual, he was determined to act with fome degree of feverity. One or two of their houles were burnt, and feveral hogs brought off; which mode of conduct alarmed them fo much, that the day after the goat was returned.

Having completed our wood and water, and got every thing on board, we weighed our anchors, and ftood out of the harbour.

Imaio is, without exception, the moft pleafant of all the Society Ines. Its appearance is truly romantic, and it abounds with a variety of landfcapes that are delightful beyond defcription : it is divided nearly in the centre by a range of mountains, that rife in a variety of forms, appearing like old ruined caftles or churches. At the bottom of them is a large tract of moderately high land, interfperfed with groves of various trees; on one fide of this the land makes a fudden break, and forms a moft delightful. valley, beyond which the fcene is beautifully contrafted, and
the view clofed by feveral irregular mountains.
The next courfe we fteered was for Hu aheine, which we foon reached, and anchored in Owharre harbour. Here the aftronomer's tents, as well as thofe belonging to the fhips, were again pitched; and, having the convenience of a large houfe, Captain Cook ordered all the bread, which was in a very rotten and bad condition, to be got on fhore and dried. As this was the ifland which Omai fixed upon for his refidence, the carpenters were fet to work to erect him a houfe to contain his valuables, which would by no means have been fecure in one of his own country, and in the courfe of a few days it was completed. Our reception at this ifland was very friendly; and one of the principal men, whofe name was Mahine, fupplied the Difcovery with abundance of hogs, fowls, and very fine bread-fruit ; the latterfuperior to any we had ever met with before.

L 2
One

One evening we were alarmed on board by the firing of a muket from the fhore, and obferving moft of the natives running about in great confufion, we immediately fufpected fome theft had been committed; boats from both hhips were fent to enquire into the caufe of this uproar, and upon their return we found our conjectures proved true, for fomebody had ftolen a quadrant from one of the aftronomers tents, which being enclofed in a box, and not put in fo fecure a place as it ought to have been, fome of thofe ingenious people had contrived to carry off. This was a lofs which could not be put up with; ftrict fearch therefore was made after the thief, and with much trouble and difficulty he at laft was caught, carried on board the fhip, and put in irons ; the quadrant was found, concealed anongft fome high grafs, about a quarter of a mile from the tents. The man, after undergoing fome hours confinement, receiving a fevere flogging, and having his head fhaved
(which is an operation they are by no means fond of), was difcharged; but no fooner was he on thore than he declared vengeance againft Omai, who had been very active in fecuring him, and threatened to burn his houfe and deftroy him. In fact, feveral attempts of this kind were made during the night, and poor Omai was obliged to be very circumfpect, and carcful in keeping watch. Not content with this, the villain deftroyed feveral grape vines, which Omai had brought from the Cape of Good Hope, and which he was particularly anxious to preferve; thele were planted upon the fide of a hill, not far from his houfe, and in all probability would have' fucceeded very well in their growth.

Complaints were made to Captain Cook of thefe outrages, who, anxious for the fafety of Omai, and fearing that if this man remained upon the illand, fome mifchief would enfue, determined to take an opportunity of fecuring and conveying $\mathrm{L}_{3} \quad$ him
him on board, with an intent to leave him upon fome of the iflands we might fall in with, in our way to the northward. This plan was accordingly put in execution, and the gentleman confined in irons; but a day or two after, by fome means or other, which never could be fcund out, he contrived to make his efcape. Captain Cook frongly fufpected that fomebody on board the fhip had fet him at liberty, which it is more than probable was the cafe.

During our fay, Omai gave feveral entertainments on fhore, to whith moft of the gentlemen of the fhips were in. vited, and Captains Cook and Clerke always made a point of being there, as it might in the end prove ferviceable to him: for the natives feeing their countryman fo much refpected by the Captains, might, on that account, be induced to behave better to him after their departure.

The time at length arrived for failing, and in the morning Omai, attended by his two New Zealand boys, vifited both hips, and with many tears took a moft affectionate leave of all his friends, who could not forbear fympathizing with him. Having got into his canoe, we again bid him farewell, got up our anchors, and foon after ftood out of the harbour, making the beft of our way for Uriatea, with many paffengers on board, both male and female.

The next day we anchored in Ohamaneno, one of the harbours of that ifland; and in the afternoon moored both thips clofe to the thore, the Refolution being on one fide, and the Difcovery on the other. Many of our old friends came off in their canoes, and, amongft the reft, Oreo; the chief of the inland, who eafily recognized Captain Cook: a brifk trade was foon opencd on both fides, and we had as plentiful a fupply of every thing as we could wịh for.

$$
\mathrm{L} 4 \quad \mathrm{~A}
$$

## ( 152 )

As this was the laft of the Society J!les we propofed foopping at, every thing was got on hore that wanted the leaft repair. Our tents were pitched, the forge erected, parties were fent to wood and water, and a proper place was fixed upon for making aftronomical obfervations.

A day or two after our arrival, Boba, the chicf of Otahaw, with his wife Teinamai, waited upon us, and made the Captains a prefent of feveral hogs, bread-fruit, coco-nuts, \&ce Mr. Forfter mentions in his publication, that he was to be married to Miverua, the daughter of Opoone, king of Bora-bora; however that might have been, he now lives with Teinamai. She by no means anfwers the defcription given of her in the laft voyage, having fince had feveral children; and is altered in cvery refpect much for the worfe, except in her temper and difpofition, which are equally as good and agreeable as before.
.We continued repairing our rigging, mending fails, wooding, and watering, \&xc. with all expedition, and were nearly upon the point of failing, when two of the Difcovery's people were miffing. As this happened in the evening, it was concluded that they were carrying on an intrigue with fome of the ladies, and no more was thought of it; but the morning came, and hearing nothing of them, we were rather alarmed, and made very ftrict enquiry of the natives, who at firt declared they were perfectly ignorant of the matter ; but with much perfuafion one informed us, that they had the preceding night embarked in a canoe with two or three of the inhabitants, and paddled out to fea.

This at once difclofed the whole of their plan, and many circumftarces occurred, which confirmed us in our fufpicion, viz. that they had made their efcape with a view of remaining with the uatives, and one of them had gone fo far, a few days
bcfore,
before, as to defirc Captain Cook's permiffion to flay.

No time was now to be loft in the recovery of them : accordingly, boats wellmanned and armed were fent to different parts of the ifland, but all returned without gaining any intelligence: the next day was fpent in the fame manner, and with as little fuccefs.

We had now only one refource left, which was to fecure fome of the principal people, and keep them in cuftody till our men were delivered up, which was done the following day.
Captain Clerke having occafion to ge on board the Refolution, found Oreo's fon and daughter with her hurband there, and having informed Captain Cook of his intention, who readily agreed to the plan, he invited them on board the Difcovery, under a pretence of giving them fome hatrhets, knives, and beads. As the Captain had frequently made them prefenta tefore, they accompanied him with-

## ( 155 )

out the leaft hefitation, but no fooner were they arrived in the great cabin, than a centinel was placed at the door, and the window fecured. This proceeding of courfe furprifed them a good deal, and Captain Clerke having explained the reafon of it, and the neceffity he was under of doing it, they burft into tears, and begged he would not kill them. He affured them he would not, and that the moment his people were brought back, they fhould be releafed: this however did not quiet their apprehenfions, and they continued in a ftate of great deipondency all night. No fooner was it known amongft the natives, than Moedua (which was the name of Oreo's daughter), with her brother and hufban!, were confined as prifoners, than a large ${ }^{\text {arty }}$ of women affembled on hore, and even in the water near the fhips, and fet upa moft difmal howling, friking their bofoms, and cutting their heads with Iharks teeth, which caufed a plentiful
plentiful effufion of blood, and gave them the appearance of furies rather than women; fome worked themielves up to fuch a pitch as to become nearly frantic, whilft the royal prifoners bewailed their fituation in filent forrow. This continued near half an hour, when having entirely exhaufted themfelves with paffion, they retired.

In the evening, feveral of the chiefs had formed a defign of feizing Captains Cook and Clerke, as they took their evening walk, and would certainly have put it in execution, had he not received timely intelligence from a girl who came with us from Huaheine. She hal been on fhore almoft the whole day, and towards evening came on board in a great fright, telling us that Tootee and Taatee (the names the Captains went by) would be killed. Captain Clerke was then on fhore. A flrong armed party were directly fent, who in their way overtook feveral of the natives armed with clubs and flicks.

## 157 )

As foon as they faw our men they appeared much confufed, and made off, a few mufkets were difcharged after them, but without doing any mifchief, The captain in his walk had met with one or two of the chiefs, and obferved feveral others lurking about, which, with their behaviour, made him rather fufpicious, fo he very wifely turned back, and went on board the Refolution, which rendered their fcheme abortive." In the morning, Oreo came on board the Difcovery, and with tears in his eyes begged permifion to fpeak to his fons and daughter, which he was fuffered to ċ. Bcing informed, that unlefs he brought back our two men, Captain Clerke would carry the prifoners to England, he faid he would do all in his power to find them, and after a fhort ftay departed.
At length the runaways were brought on board, and put in irons, and Moedua with her hufband and brother, fet at liberty : after receiving feveral prefents from the captain,
captain, as a fmall recompence for their confinement, they went on fhore, and were received with great joy by their country: men and women, who had affembled for that purpofe.

Our deferters we found had paddled all night, and the next morning arrived at Bora-bora; and having refted themfelves proceeded to a fmall inland called Tubai, where they were taken.

Having nothing now to detain us, we got up our anchors, but the wind not proving favourable, we were obliged once more to let them go. However, on the 9th of December (Sunday) we again weighed and made fail, accompanied by numbers of our old friends in their canoes, who attended the thips a confiderable way beyond the harbour, and then very cordially bid us adieu.

Captain Cook at firf had fome idea of flopping a day or two at Bora-bora; but the harbour not proving a good one, he purfued his courfe to the northward.

The fociety of the areeois is efteemed the moft polite eftablifhment in thefe iflands; the members of which are always people of rank and fortune, and are diftinguifhed by being tattowed in a peculiar manner, particularly thofe who are natives of Bora-bora.

It will here be neceffary to obferve, what it is that firft conftitutes a member, and fome of the rights and privileges annexed to this fociety. It is in confequence of a moft cruel and inhuman action: a man muft connect himfelf with a girl; and the firt child he has by her, muft be frangled the inftant it is born. At the next meeting they muft bring witneffes to prove this horsid deed, after which they are admitted as members.

They generally go in companies of ten or twelve fail of canoes; and let them direct their courfe to whatever ifland they pleafe, they are always certain of being well received; nay, if they have even been at war but a few days before the vifit, all animofity

## ( 160 )

animofity is laid afide, and they are as perfect friends as if nothing had happened.

One of their privileges is to keep two, three, or more women at once, who, however, muft be members. They always wear the beft cloth the iflands produce, and eat many peculiar things, which others, even if arees, are not permitted to do. They are generally diftinguihed for their prowefs, valour, and activity in battle; and if any of them fhew the leaft figns of cowardice, he is excluded the fociety; which is efteemed fuch a difgrace, that from that time he lofes all his confequence, and nobody will affociate with or fpeak to him. Their amufements during thefe mectings confift of boxing, wrefling, dancing, and making feafts and entertainments, at which crowds of female fpectators attend, the faireft of whom are always made choice of by the conquerors. In general, they continue in this fociety to the age of thirty or thirtyfive,

## ( 161 )

five, when by fuffering one of their chils dren to furvive, they debar themfelves of the privileges of an arreoi. Many remain members all their lives, and die in a moft emaciated flate, occafioned by their very debauched way of living.

Vol. I. $\quad \mathrm{M} \quad \mathrm{CHAP}$.

IMAGE EVALUATION
 TEST TARGET (MT-3)




Photographic Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, M.Y. 14580 (716) 872.4503


## C H A P. XII.

Depart from the Society Iles—difouer a low fandy Ifland-catch many fifs and tur-tle-nearly lofe two of the Difcovery's men-leave tbe Ifland—defcriptionof itamazing flocks of birds-proceed to the northward-See more land-ancbor off A'toui, one of the Sandrcich Ifles-proceedings there-the Refolution drags ber anchor, and flands out to Jea-the king and queen vijit Captain Clerke-the Difcovery fails-both Jiips anchor off Onelowe, anotber of the Sandwich Ifles-tranfactions there-fome account of thofe iflands.

O
UR weather, after leaving the Society llles, was pleafant, with a frefh trade-wind. On the 22d, we oblerved a greater number of birds than ufual, which increafed as we continued our courfe; and moft of them being fuch

## ( 163 )

as never fly very far from land, we concluded ourfelves to be in the neighbourhood of forme.

Orders were given to keep a good look out ; and we food on, the birds (which were boobies, men of war birds, egg birds and tropic birds) becoming more nomerows till the 24 th, when being in latitude 2 deg .3 min . N. and longitude 202 deg . 22 min . E. we difcovered a low fancy inf, with a few trees upon it, which had the appearance of being burnt or fcorched up by the heat of the fun.

In the afternoon, we were well in with the land, and Captain Cook having taken a view of it, fignified his intention of flopping there for a day or two, as he apprehended it might prove a convenient place for catching turtle. About an hour after, we anchored off the S. W. part of it, and the Refolution rent a boat to look for a convenient landing place; but not meeting with one, we weighed and flood on towards the N. W. part of M 2

$$
(164)
$$

it, when we anchored again about two miles from the fhore, oppofite to a finall patch of coco-nut trees, which from that circumftance we called Coco-Nut Point, and near which there was a break in the reef, large enough to admit boats. Parties from both hips were fent on fhore, and the firft night they turned upwards of thirty turtle ; we alfo fent our boats to catch finh, and had veiy good fuccefs fo that with fifh and turtle we lived exceedingly well. This proved a welcome fupply, for our fock of frefh provifions had been confumed a few days before our difcovery of this ifland.

We employed ourfelves in this manner till the ift of January, durkng which time we had collected a confiderable number of turtle for both hips, but had nearly loft two of the Difcovery's men, who unthinkingly ftrayed from their party, and proceeding in a directly oppofite direction to what they ought, had well nigh perifhed with heat and thirft. In the
evening, captain Cook made the fignal for the boats to return, and the next morning (January 2d) we weighed our anchors, and proceeded to the northward.

This place, which we called Chriftmas Illand (having fpent that anniverfary there), is one of thofe low lagoon iflands fo frequently to be met with between the tropics. It is furrounded by a reef of coral rock, upon which a heavy furf continually vents its fury. Its appearance is defolate and barren, being little more than a large fand bank of a femicircular form, covered in fome places with a low brufh wood. The foil is compoled of fand, ftones, and the decayed fhells of crabs, and other fhell-fifh. Its inhabitants are innumerable flocks of boobies, man of war birds, egg birds, petrels, tropic birds, and two or three fpecies of plover, moft of which were fo tame as to be taken off the buhhes. In one or two places we found fmall patches of coco-nut trees, the fruit of which were finall, and the milk
poor and inflipid, and the trees confiderably finted in their growth. The reef abounds with various kiuds of fifh, particularly a fpecies of fiark about four feet in length, which conftantly attended our boats to and from the fhips: there are alfo very large cavallias, fnappers, and a firh which they called a rock-cod. On fhore, we found numbers of a fpecies of crab, which from their bright red colour we called foldiers, and abundance of land crabs. We likewife faw feveral rats, which were finaller than ours, and their colour more red. We tried in many places for frefh water, but could procure none but what was very brackifh, and totally unfit for ufe.

Our courfe from hence was nearly north: we had a fine fteady breeze, and the weather was fine and pleafant. On the 17 th, our latitude was 20 deg .25 min . N. and longitude 200 deg. 45 min . E. The next day (Jan. ${ }^{8}$ ), being in latitude 21 deg. 13 min . N. and longitude

200 deg .49 min . E. we faw land to the caftward, and foon after defcried more to the N. W. for which we fhaped our courfe; but night coming on, we tacked and food off till morning (Jan. 19th), when we proceeded to trace the coaft in a S. W. and W. direction. The land at firft prefented rather a barren appearance, but upon a clofer view it improved upon us, particularly on the weftern fide, which confifted of a large tract of fine level plains, and beyond them a double range of hills, which were covered with trees. Upon the fhore we faw a few clufters of coconut trees, but by no means to abundant as at the Society Inles. As we drew nearer in thore, fome of the inhabitants put off in their canoes, and very readily came along fide. Their colour was more of the copper caft than that of the natives of Taheitee, and they wore their hair long, and of different hues, like the people of the Friendly Ines. Their drefs was nothing more than a narrow flip of cloth round

## ( 168 )

their middle, and they were marked or tattowed in different parts of their body. Their cloth was flamped or printed in various patterns, not much unlike our printed linens; their language nearly refembled that of Taheitee. They were eafily perfuaded to come on board, and, like all other Indians, foon began to thieve, but nothing of any confequence was loft. We faw no weapons among them, nor did they behave abruptly or difagreeably, but in their difpofition feemed friendly and good-natured. We purchafed a few pigs and fweet potatoes of them, for which we gave them a hatchet or two, and a few fmall nails, with which they appeared very well fatisfied. In the evening we ftood off, intending to examine the place more clofely the next day.

In the morning (Jan. 20th) at fix, captain Cook made a fignal for the Difcovery's fix-oared cutter, which, accompanied with the Refolution's pinnace and large cutter, was fent to look for a fafe
place
place for the fhips to anchor, and to try what foundings were to be found nearer in fhore. During their abfence, we food off and on, being fearful of venturing too near. The natives came off as yefterday, and we bought a few hogs, tarrow, fweet potatoes, and fugar-cane, of all which they appeared to have plenty, and excellent of their kind. At three in the afternoon the boats returned, having found a tolerable birth, and at four both veffels came to. Soon after Captain Cook went on fhore in the pinnace, attended by the Difcovery's cutter, both well-armed. He was received on fhore very cordially by the natives, who treated him during his fay with great refpect and attention, and brought many fmall hogs, potatoes, tarrow, or eddoes, and fugar-cane, all which were purchafed at a very eafy rate. The women were rather ordinary, and in general mafculine, and will fcarce bear a comparifon with the fair dames of Taheitee. Their drefs is the fame as that of the men, only

## (170)

only the cloth is wider, and reaches down to the knees. Their hair is cut fhort behind, and long before, but turned back like our toupees, which mode of wearing it does not fet them off to the greateft advantage. Many, who were along-fide in their canoes, pleaded hard to come on board, but captain Cook had given ftrict orders, previous to his anchoring, not to fuffer a fingle woman to be admitted into the fhips, as there were feveral people in both, who fill had the venereal difeafe. But, notwithftanding every precaution, many of our men contrived to have connexions with them, in confequence of which we found this terrible diforder raging among them when we arrived there the fecond time.

The next day (Jan. 2 Ift), the launches were fent to fill water, which could be procured without much difficulty, from a fine river at no great diftance from the fhips, and parties were difpatched to the fhore to trade with the natives, while

## ( 171 )

others were to fuperintend the market on board the fhips. They fupplied us with abundance of every thing the illand produced, and in the evening our trading parties returned with abundance of fine hogs, potatoes, fugar-cane, \&cc.

The 22 d was very windy, with much rain, which prevented our boats from landing, as a heavy furf broke upon the fhore. Our friends however came off in the midft of it, and a brifk trade was carried on, on board. We alfo purchafed many of their ornaments, fuch as fans, necklaces, bracelets, cloaks and caps, compofed of red and yellow feathers, which were very eurious, the latter being made in form of helmets. They alfo brought off fome fpears, which were about ten feet long, admirably polifhed, and the end intended for execution was about eight or ten inches in length, had many barbs, and was pointed.

During a heavy fquall, the Refolution dragged her anchor, and fwung near a fhoal.

## ( 172 )

thoal. Her fituation being rather dangerous, captain Cook ordered the anchor to be weighed, and flood off fhore; but the winds foon afier becoming light, and a ftrong current fetting to the weftward, fhe fell confiderably to leeward, and at laft was obliged to fland out to fea. The Difcovery, being fecure, ftaid behind.

The $2{ }_{3}$ d was very rainy during the whole day, but as there was but little wind, captain Clerke fent the Difcovery's boats on fhore to trade as ufual, and many of the inhabitants came on board as before.

Early the next morning (Jan. 24th,) the Difcovery weighed and made fail ; but the wind proved fo light, that fhe fell to leeward, and was obliged foon after to come to. The Refolution at this time was out of fight. A bout nine, the king of the ifland came alongfide in a double canoe: captain Clerke, underfanding who he was, requefted him much to come on board, which he appeared willing to do, but his attendants were fo fearful of his receiving
fome hurt or other, that they' intreated him not to do it. He ventured however as far as the gangway, where he fat down, and prefented the captain with a curious carved bowl; in return for which he received fome large nails, a cut-glafs bowl, and fome other trifles, which pleafed him exceedingly. After a fhort ftay, his attendants bore him in their arms to his canoe, and he went afhore. His name was Tomahana; he appeared to be about thirty years old, and was above the middle fize; he was clothed in the fame manner as the meaneft of his fubjects; and could only be diftinguifhed by the great refpect they paid him. Soon after his departure, the queen arrived in another canoe, and in the fame manner was permitted to go no farther than the gangway. She likewife made captain Clerke a prefent of fome elegant ruffs made of various coloured feathers, for which he gave her fome beads, looking glaffes, and a piece of fcarlet cloth; after which fhe

## ( 174 )

was carried into her canoe, and proceeded to the flore. She was young, and had a pleafing countenance, but her drefs was not remarkable.

At feven the next morning (Jan. 25), the Difcovery got up her anchor, and made fail, with a fine breeze. Soon after fhe faw the Refolution, and bore down to her. The three following days were fpent by both hips in turning to windward, to regain their old fituations if poffible, but they could not even reach the wefternmoft point of the ifland. The next day (2gth), therefore, they bore away for a fmall ifle, about feven leagues to leeward of this, and at ten in the morning were running alcng fhore, when captain Cook fent the pinnace to frike foundings, and fee if we could anchor with fafety. Soon after the made the fignal of anchorage, and the Refolution came to ; bat the Difcovery, having thirty and forty fathoms with a rocky bottorn, continued to fand on; about half an hour after fhe let go

her anchor in twenty-three fathoms of water, the bottom a fine white fand, and about two miles off fhore.

This ifland was confiderably finaller than the other, and had rather a wretched appearance; the fouth point of it is terminated by a high bluff rock, the interior parts are low, with here and there a fmall elevation, and not a tree is to be feen.

In the morning ( $3^{\circ}$ oth), our new acquired friends came off with fweet potatoes, yams, and falt; in the two latter articles they feemed to abound. The yams were large, and the falt was equal to any we ever faw, both for colour and quality. The boats were fent on fhore to trade as ufual, but they found the landing far more difficult than at the laft place, on account of a very heavy furf, which, when the wind varies in the leaft to the weftward, rolls in at fo terrible a rate, as totally to cut off all communication with the fhore. In the evening, they brought off what few articles they conveniently could, but left
left two or three of the gentlemen behind, who fuperintended the market, till the weather fhould be more moderate.

The next day ( 3 If ) we again tried to land with our boats, but were obliged to defift ; and in the evening had frefh gales with rain. The Refolution being too near in fhore, weighed and anchored farther out.

This morning (Feb. Ift), the weather being more moderate, the boats were fent on fhore, and in the afternoon brought off the gentlemen, with fome yams and falt, but were obliged to leave the principal part of their purchafes bchind. About five in the afternoon, the wind being very high, and a heavy fwell running, the Refolution drove, and foon after got under way, intending to anchor again, but by the time it was dark the current had fet her nearly out of fight.

A number of the natives came off to the Difcovery the next day (Feb. 2d), with their canoes laden with falt, yams,

## ( 177 )

fweet potatoes, and fifh dried and falted. Of the roots, a fufficient quantity were purchafed to fupply the fhip's company two months at leaft. At ten fhe got up her anchor, and made fail after the Refolution, who could juft be diftinguilhed from the maft-head. At two in the - afternoon the joined her, and both directed their courfe to the northward.

As we vifited thefe iflands a fecond time, and had an opportunity of making a greater number of remarks, relative to the manners and cuftoms, \&cc. of the inhabitants, than our fhort flay this time would permit, a fuller and more particular account will be given afterwards: it will therefore fuffice for the prefent to exhibit a concife view of what appeared to us the moft ftriking and remarkable.

A'towi, which is the name of the largeft ifland, is compofed, on the N. W. fide, of a large tract of level land, the interior parts, as has been obferved before, confifting of a double range of hills. The
Vol. I.
N
houfes

## ( 178 )

houles of the natives are in general fitutuated near the fhore, and placed in clufters, fo as to form fmall towns or villages. Their external appearance greatly refembles the top of a barn placed upon the ground, with a fmall entrance in the middle. Some of them were elevated upon pofts about three feet high, particularly thofe neareft the fea; from which we may conclude, that they are, during fome parts of the year, fubject to inundations. They are well thatched on the outfide with dry grafs, fo as totally to prevent the entrance of rain. The floor is alfo well ftrewed with dry grafs, upon which mats of various fizes and dimenfions are placed. Thefe mats are of a very clofe, compact texture, and made of different patterns, fome of which are really elegant. They vary greatly in their degree of finenefs. Their canoes or boats are the neateft we ever faw, and compofed of two different coloured woods, the bottom being dark, the upper part light, and furnihed

## ( 179 )

with an out-rigger. Befidcs thefe, they have another mode of conveying themfelves in the water, upon very light flat pieces of board, which we called fharkboards, from the fimilitude the anterior part bore to the head of that fifh. Upon thefe they will venture into the heavieft furfs, and paddling with their hands and feet get on at a great rate. Indeed, we never faw people fo active in the water, which almoft feems their natural element.

O'neehow, which is the weftermoft ifland, is very fmall, and rather low. It produces fugar-cane, plaintains, fweet potatoes, yams, and falt ; in the two latter articles it exceeds A'towi. The inhabitants are not numerous; their houfes, \&cc. are exactly like thofe of the above mentioned ifle.

## ( 180 )

## C H A P XIII.

We depart for the northward-fall in with the N.W. coaft of America-trace the coaft as well as the wind and weather permit—are put to an allowance of water —difcover King George's Sound—where we anchor-the natives vifit us-account of them, and of our tranfactions theredeparture from King George's Sound.

IN the afternoon of the 2d of February, the Difcovery joined her confort, and proceeded in a N. N. E. and N. E. direction for the coaft of America. On the $13^{\text {th }}$, our lat. was 31 deg. $21 \mathrm{~min} . \mathrm{N}$. and long. 205 deg. 12 min . E. we had fmooth water, and open cloudy weather, with a fwell from the N. E. On the 16th. we began to find it cold, the thermometer ftanding at 56 deg. This is not fo much

## ( 181 )

to be wondered at, confidering we had fpent near a twelvemonth between the tropics. From this time to the 23 d , our weather was in general clear and pleafant, with fine brcezes from the S. W. we had fome albatrofles and petrels about us, and the fea was in general pretty fmooth. On the 24th, it became very hazy and foggy, which continued more or lefs till the ift of March. Our courfe during this time was nearly N. E. On the 25 th, at feven in the morning, we paffed a log of wood with barnacles on it ; and on the 27 th, being in latitude 43 deg .47 min . N . and longitude 224 deg. 38 min . 30 feconds.E. we paffed another. In the night we obferved the aurora borealis very ftrong, between the N. N. W. and N. F. and the nextday faw feveral whales about. The weather now became warmer; the thermometer, which had been as low as $4^{8}$ deg. rofe to 53 and 54 deg. and we had calms till the $3^{\mathrm{d}}$ of March, when a breeze fprung up, though not a very fa-

$$
\mathrm{N}_{3} \quad \text { vourable }
$$

## ( 182 )

vourable one, our courfe being little better than E. S. E. We faw to-day fome divers, which induced us think we were not far from land.

The 5th, was cloudy and hazy, with light winds inclinable to calms, with a fwell from the northward; and on the 6th, we paffed feveral pieces of drift wood and fome rock-weed. The water being difcoloured, captain Cook ordered the lead to be hove, but got no ground. In the afternoon we faw two feals, feveral whales, and fome porpuffes. .The next day (the 7 th), at day-light, being nearly in latitude 44 deg. 33 min . N. and longitude 235 deg. $3^{6 \mathrm{~min} \text {. E. we faw land }}$ (being part of America) bearing N. E. At eight, the extremes bore N. N. E. and S. E. by E; they appeared the higheft part of the land, and made in feveral bluff capes and fmall bays or inlets, the whole forming a deep bay, the extremes of the land in fight being the two points of it. At nine, the water having the

## ( 183 )

appearance of foundings, we got a caft of the lead, and found bottom at nincty-five fathom. We faw a great number of birds of the gull kind.

The next day we had a ftrong breeze from the weftward. The air was much colder than yefterday, with open cloudy weather, but very unfettled and fqually, with fhowers of hail. The wind not proving favourable for exploring the coaft, we ftood to the fouthward, to avoid getting too near the land. The gth, was equally as unfettled as the day before; fometimes being calm, at others fqually. In the morning there was no land in fight, but at two in the afternoon we faw it extending from N. E. N . to N. E. by E. but at a good diftance.

The weather on the loth was heavy, dark, and cloudy, with fhowers of hail, the air cold and piercing. In the courfe of the night we had a favourable fhift of wind, which we took the advantage of, and food in for the land; and in the

$$
\text { N }_{4} \text { morning }
$$

## ( 184 )

morning at fix, were well in with it, the northern extreme making in a bluff point with white cliffs, and which proved to be, Cape Blanco, bearing N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and the fouthern one making in a long low point S. E. by E. our diftance from the fhore about feven miles. The land near the Thore was of a moderate height: the hills were covered with ftrait tall trees of the fir kind, and where they were but thinly fcattered, the ground was covered with fnow. There were a number of white fandy beaches, which at a difance appeared like chalk cliffs : this part of the coaft runs nearly N . and S and in a ftrait direction, without the leaft appearance of a bay or inlet. During the night, we had frequent fqualls with Showers of hail and fnow which continued more or lefs the beft part of the next day. The fqualls were generally fo heavy, as to oblige us to get down our top-gallant-yards, and clofereef our top-fails. As the wind continued fo long to the weftward, and fo frefh with-
al, we could do nothing more than ftand off and on, which plan we continued till the 15 th, but we fell to leeward confiderably. Our weather was now dark and cloudy, with a nafty moift atmofphere: in the afternoon, the wind being more moderate, we wore fhip, and ftood in for the land again. In the night, we had light airs and calms. On the 16 th, we had moderate breezes with cloudy weather, and in the afternoon faw feveral whales. The 17 th, and part of the 18 th, were rainy and difagrecable; but the 19 th was fine, clear, and pleafant, with a fine little breeze from the S. S. E. which in the afternoon, almoft died away, and in the courfe of the night fhifted to the northward. We continued however to ftand in for the land, and the next day a hawk was feen flying round the fhips.

In the night the veffels loft fight of each other; but the Difcovery firing a gun, the Refolution anfwered it with a light. The next day we had the wind
from the fouthward, which in the afternoon frefhened up, but towards evening it became fqually and rainy, when it fhifted to its old corner, W. by N. our latitude to day at noon was 45 deg .50 min . N.

On the 22d, we had a fine breeze and open cloudy weather; and at half paft feven faw the land bearing N. by E. At eight, we were about twelve leagues from it: our latitude at noon was 47 deg .20 $\min . N$. At four in the afternoon, the fouthern extreme bearing E. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. terminated in a low point, and continued level as far to the northward as W. by N . it then became high, and mountainous, inland, while the fea-coaft was of a moderate height, forming feveral dcep bays, and vallies, with broken land.

The northern extreme bore N. by W. $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~W}$. and was alfo level, but not fo low as the fouthern, and had two remarkable round hills inland; our diftance from the neareft fhore was about five leagues.

At fix, the extremes bore N. by W. and E. S. E. the northern extreme about ten leagues diftant ; a high round hill, N.N.E. and a rock detached from the main land, N . ${ }_{2}^{1}$ W. Within this rock the land was broken , and had much the appearance of a harbour. All this part of the coaft was well ftocked with wood, and afforded the moft promifing appearancé of any we had yet feen. At half paft fix we had a heavy fwell, fetting in upon the land. As our water began to grow rather fhort, we were this day put to an allowance of two quarts a day per man.

The next day was thick, heavy, rainy, and difagreeable, with fqualls, on which account, though the winds blew from the S. S. W. we flood off from the land. The 24th, was in general pleafant, but the 25 th was thick and rainy, with lulls and fqualls alternately. At noon, our latitude was 48 deg. 28 min . N . and the next day we had a very heavy fwell from the W.S. W. On the 28 th, we had open cloudy weather, but about ten it became
foggy and the fhips loft fight of each other: fignals being made and anfwered, they foon afcertained their fituation with refpect to diftance, and the fog clearing away, they refumed their courfe together.

Early the next morning, having moderate breezes and fine weather, we thought we defcried land, fo tacked and food in for it. We had a great' number of porpuffes about, which were variegated with black and white. At half paft nine, we plainly faw the land upon our weatherbow making very high, with fnow upon the tops of the hills; and at twelve had land all round us, our latitude being 49 deg. 28 min . N. We had a fine breeze, and as there was fome profpect of finding a harbour, Captain Cook continued to ftand on. At three in the afternoon, we were about three leagues diftant from it; it appeared very woody, and in one part we defcried an opening, which bid very fair to fuit our purpofe. Captain Cook therefore gave orders for bearing away,

## 189 )

and at four we were clofe in fhore, running up what appeared to be a deep found, having twenty and thirty fathoms of water. Soon after, two or three canoes, with feveral of the natives on board, put off and came to the fhips, but at firf kept at fome diftance, and addreffed us in a very harlh and uncouth language, after which they by degrees came along-fide. They were painted red, and fome wore a kind of garment edged with fur, and faftened acrofs the fhoulders like the New Zealand hahoos. One of them had feveral fkins fewed together, and thrown over his fhoulders.

The captains gave them feveral things, fuch as hatchets and nails, but they did not feem to underftand their ufes, and afrterwards they returned to the fhore. This found appeared to be very extenfive, and contained many fimall iflands. At feven, the Refolution let go her anchor in cightyfour fathom, muddy bottom, and at half paft, the Difcovery anchored in feventy fathom.

## ( 190 )

Early in the morning (Monday 30th) many of the Americans came off to the fhips, of whom we purchafed a confiderable number of bear, wolf, lynx, and feabeaver fkins, for which we gave them knives, looking-glaffes, red cloth, and fmall hatchets, They were to all appearance a miferable fet of beings: they were under the middle fize, and ill-made, their leass being fmall and ancles large, which is probably occafioned by their continually fitting with their legs under them. Their colour was lighter than any we had yet met with, but rendered black by filth and dirt. Moft of them were daubed over their arms, face, and indeed almoft their whole bodies, with red earth. Some of them had the lower part of their face, that is, from the bottom of the nofe to the chin, of a darker colour. The hair was long and fhaggy, and powdered as it were, with the down of birds, and daubed with the fame colour as their bodies. Their face was broad, with high cheek-bones, mouth


- A Native


Publishat Dec. $14177^{s 1}$ by G.Robimson.
mouth wide, nofe rather flat, and their teeth bad and uneven. Upon their heads they wore a kind of bonnet, fhaped like a tin-cover, the top of it flat. Moft of them had a kind of cloak apparently made of the bark of a tree, the bottom was ornamented with a long fringe compofed of the fame materials as the cloak; that part which furrounded the neck being trimmed with the fur of the fea-beaver.

Some were clothed with the fkins of bears and wolves fewed together. Their canoes were different from any we had feen before; they were wide, without an out-rigger, and rather pointed at both ends; when they paddle, they fit in the bottom. Their paddles were about five feet long, rather broad in the middle, and terminating in a long narrow point. In one or two of their canoes were feveral women, whom we at firf could fcarcely diftivguifh from the men, their drefs being the fame; but upon a clofer examination, we found that their faces
were not ornamented like thofe of the men, and that with refpect to ftature, they were in general fhorter.

There was one article of trade which fome of thefe people expofed to fale today, that we never faw before in any country: this was feveral human fkulls and dried hands. Some of our feamen made figns of eating the fleh, which figns they readily made too, probably becaufe they faw us do it; and from this circumftance they were pronounced to be cannibals, though it is not unlikely but that we were too hafty in forming our conjectures.

The mafters of both fhips were fent this morning in fearch of a more fecure birth for them, this being too open and expofed ; and the launches were difpatched to fill fome of our calks at the firlt convenient watering-place, of which there appeared to be plenty. One or two of the officers went on thore in queft of game, but met with nothing but a rac-

## ( 193 )

coon, which they faw fporting on the fide of a moffy rock, and which thẹy brought on board. They found the fhore fo encumbered with rocks, and the fallen decaying trunks of trees, which (as well as the living ones) were fo clofe to each other, as almoft to prevent a perfon from penetrating to any diftance. In the evening the mafters returned with an account of a convenient place, with a handy fpot for watering, but then the entrance was too narrow to rifque the fhips: they likewife found another, at no great diftance from this, but there was no wateringplace; fo both were rejected, and it was agreed that the veffels fhould next day be removed to a cove, not far from the fpot where they then lay ; and as the fhore was fteep-to, and no danger could happen in confequence of rocks or thoalwater, they were to be fecured to the trees on thore by hawfers.

Tuefday (3ift), the greateft part of this day was fpent in moving the fhips inVol. I.

0
to

## ( 194 )

to the before mentioned cove, and fecuring them. In the morning the natives came, as yefterday, to traffic with us, but they were not fo well fupplied. The news of our arrival in this place feemed to have fpread a good deal, for feveral canoes from more diftant parts vifited us to-day, and brought a large fock of furs, moft of which we bought at an eafy rate. They were very fond of brafs buttons, pieces of copper and brafs, particuiarly if bright, and pewter and tin; which they converted into bracelets, being very fond of shew. Their hair was generally parted on the top of their heads, and when fprinkled or powdered with the down of birds, is deemed full dreffed. Thefe people make ufe of bone pata-patows, nearly of the fame form as thofe of New Zealand, but rather longer and narrower; thefe they ornament with carved work. Their language proved very difficult for us to learn, being rough and harfh, and abounded with confonants, particularly: $t, s$, and $k$.

Wednefday, hatives s, but The eemed feveral ted us f furs, y rate. uttons, inrly if a they fond parted when wn of e peonearly Zeaower ; work. lt for , and ularly:

Wednefday, April Ift. This morning a wooding-party were fent on fhore, and the aftronomers obfervatories and inftruments were erected upon a rock, not far from the fhips, which was called the Aftronomers Rock. In the afternoon boats were difpatched for the purpofe of finding fpruce, to brew for the fhip's company: they returned in the evening with feveral kinds, though none of them the right American fpruce. This afternoon there was a little difturbance amongft the Indians; one of them had been guilty of fome offence, upon which the chief of the party ordered all the canoes on fhore; the criminal was taken out, and fix of the people ftripped themfelves, and gave him a good beating; his goods were handed to him, and he was defired to come there no more.

We purchafed a few fifh and mufcles to-day, which proved very good. This being an article that we wifhed to encourage them to bring, we gave a good $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ price
price for, and afterwards fcarce ever wanted filh. We found ourfelves not a little difappointed at the very fcanty fupply of game this place afforded. Before our arrival, every one was employed in getting his fowling piece in order, and forming bullets, as we fully expected to meet with plenty of hares and deer; but, fo far from that, we fcarcefaw a fingle duck.

Thurfday 2d. A new party of Indians, in four canoes, arrived this morning, who before they began to trade, entertained us with one of their fongs and dances. One of them got up and danced, at the fame time finging, while feveral others beat time with their paddles againft the fide of their canoes, and at a particular inftant they all joined with him in a kind of chorus.

This continued for the fpace of fifteen or twenty minutes, after which they came alongfide, and we bought variety of fkins, particularly fome of the fpotted lynx, which were very beautiful.

Friday
ever 10t a fupefore ed in and ed to but, luck. dians, who ed us ances. $t$ the thers $t$ the icular kind
fteen
came kins, ynx, iday

Friday 3d. The brewers, wooders, and waterers, were very bufily employed on fhore, in their feveral departments. The water was exceeding good. Several fhooting parties were cut to-day, but returned without any kind of fuccefs, having feen only a fhag or two, a few gulls, and here and there a fmall flock of plovers upon the rocks, all which were' fo fhy as not to come within reach of their guns.
Saturday 4th. About ten this morning we were alarmed by an unaccountable uproar among the Indians, who were paddling about in frange confufion, and talking with more than ordinary vehemence. After fome altercation they proceeded to the place where the Refolution's pcople were wooding and watering, and fome began to collect fones with great eagernefs, whilft others ran into the woods and pulled down the branches of trees, which they formed into fpears. This appearance alarmed all our parties on fhore, who foon after hailed the fips for arms, which
$\mathrm{O}_{3}$
were
werc immediately fent, and they drew themfelves up in the beft order they could. The obfervatories were guarded by a party armed with mufquets and cutlaffes, and thofe on board were equally diligent in fecuring arms and pointing the great guns to the fpot where they were affembled; for we expected that they intended to attack the fhips, as well as our parties on fhore.

They obferved us arming, and gave us to underfand that they did not mean to moleft us, but that a ftrong party of their enemies were coming to attack them. After a $\backslash$ fhort confultation, they threw away their ftones, hauled their canoes upon the thore, and prepared themfelves for battle, getting their fpears in order, and wetting the handles, that they might grafp them the firmer. Soon after the enemy appeared, confifting of fourteen large canoes filled with people: at fight of the fhips they ftopped, and appeared at a lofs in what manner to proceed.

They debated fome time, and at laft difpatched a canoe to our party, and a warm difpute was carried on for fome time on both fides. It appeared evident, that nothing prevented their falling upon our friends but the fhips, which they apprehended would interfere in the difpute. Things continued in this fate near two hours, when both parties, after a deal of menacing, agreed to make up matters for the prefent, and thus the affair ended.
Sunday 5 th. About feven this mortuing we expected the two parties would engage : challenges were given on both fides, they threw ftones, brandifhed their fpears, and advanced with their canoes towards each other, as if coming to immediate action, when the chief of our party, evidently in a paffion, got up and made a fpeech. The enemy repeated the challenge (which they gave in a rude finging manner, accompanied by all the people, who likewife beat time as it were againft the fides of their canoes with their pad-

$$
\left.\mathrm{O}_{4} \quad \text { dles }\right)
$$

## 200 )

dles), fhook their fpears, and went off in triumph.

We had a little bufte to-day alongfide the fhips ; one of the natives ftole a bear'sfkin out of a canoe, whillt the owner's back was turned, who foon after miffed it, and charged the perfon who was in the next canoe with the theft, and who in fact really did take it. He denied the charge, however, and the other ftill perfifted in his aiccufation, and began to fearch for it: the thiief upon this took up his paddle, and fruck the other over the head, which made the blood run pretty freely: the other fnatched up a kind of knife (which they ufually carry with them), made a ftroke, and cut one of his fingers nearly off ; upon this parties were formed on both fides, and after much altercation the affair ended.

Monday 6th. The natives to-day fupplied us plentifully with fifh; we alfo bought near twenty gallons of train-oil, and a quantity of blubber, and feveral bales

## ( 201 )

bales of fifh dried in fmoke, which eat much like our red-herrings. The Refolution's fore-maft, upon examination, proved fo bad, that captain Cook thought it neceffary to get it out to repair,

Tuefday 7 th. The weather which had hitherto been fine clear, and pleafant, was to-day cloudy and foggy, and appeared very inclinable to change; we had likewife but few canoes about us. The beft part of the day was employed in getting out the Refolution's maft, which, with the affiftance of moft of the Difcovery's hands, and a great deal of trouble, was at laft effected. In the courfe of the night we had feveral heavy fqualls from the eaftward, and the whole of the next day was very rainy, and the wind at times blew a perfect hurricane. Not a canoe came near us the whole day. In the evening the fqualls were fo violent and inceffant, that we were under fome apprehenfion left the Difcovery's cable and hawfers hould part: with much difficulty her

## (202)

finall-bower-anchor was carried out, which fecured her effectually.

Thurfday 9th. In the courfe of the fqualls laft night, the Refolution fprung her mizen-maft, which therefore was obliged to be got out, and a new one placed in its room. We were fortunate in being at a place where all fizes of them could be procured, and with very little trouble. Several fkulls and hands were purchafed to-day as curiofities, and we bought plenty of fifh, but fkins of every kind were become fcarce.

Friday 10th. From this day to the 16 th, nothing occurred worth mentioning. The weather was very unfettled, being fometimes rainy, at other times foggy, and always cloudy. Three new canoes arrived, laden with various articles and fome good furs, which were ptirchafed much cheaper than any we had yet bought.

Thurfday 16 th. The weather now oegan to alter for the better. The Refolution's people were bufily employed

## ( 203 )

in getting out the mizen-maf, forming the new one, and getting the fore-malt alongfide. We had many canoes, with Indians about us, with whom we trafficked for filh and train-oil; but fometimes they were cunning enough to cheat us, by filling up the bladders in which it was generally contained, with water, and now and then we found in fome nothing but water.

Several of their women were alongfide to-day, who varied in no one particular from the men in their drefs. Thefe we were given to underftand, were quite at the fervice of any body who would pay them handfomely; but they met with few cuftomers, as the fair ones were both old and ugly.

From, the ${ }_{17}$ th to the 22d, the weather was fine and pleafant, and all hands were bufy in their feveral departments.

Captain Cook in his pinnace, attended by the Difcovery's cutter, went up the found to make his obfervations up-

## ( 204 )

on the different parts of it. In the courfe of his excurfion, he difcovered two of their towns (one at a good diftance from the other), at both of which he landed, and experienced very civil treatment from the natives. Their houfes were very indifferent, built of wood, and ftunk abominably of fifh, vaft numbers of which were hung up to dry in every part of them.

On Tuefday the 2ift, the Refolution's new mizen-maft was got in, and the next morning a fleet of fourteen canoes arrived from the fouth point of the cove. They advanced with great order and regularity, finging to the time of their paddles, the ftroke of which they accompanied with a fmall bundie of fcallop, fhells, the noife of which rendered the whole not unpleafant. One of the canoes, which appeared to be the principal one, and was very large and painted, preceded the reft, and paraded backwards and forwards before the fhips in a curious

## ( 205 )

manner. After this piece of ceremony was ended, they divided into two parties, one going to the Refolution, the other to the Difcovery, and a trade was opened on both fides, but they fet a high price upon their goods.

Thefe people were very flout; fome of their heads were ornamented with feathers tied upon a fmall twig of a tree, and fluck in their hair ; fome wore a kind of necklace, and others were decorated with the green boughs of trees. Moft of their faces were painted red, and fome all over their bodies; their clothing varied but little from what we had feen before, except one who wore a large flin, apparently that of the eik, with the hair off, and ornamented with various figures in black.

At nine in the morning, the captains again vifited the firft of the Indian towns, which lies near the entrance of the harbour, where they were as well received as yefferday. It confifted of two rows of houfes,

## ( 206 )

houfes, very ill built, and admitting both wind and rain; the ftench was very difagreeable, and might be frelt at fome diftance. Their furniture confifted of a few bafkets and boxes, in which they put their fifhing-tackle, \&c. the remaining part of the houfe being ornamented with rows of dried fifh. Upon the beach were ninety-four canoes, and the number of inhabitants were computed to be about four hundred.

In the afternoon, one of the fervants of the Refolution's gun-room, from fome provocation received from one of the natives, wounded him in the upper part of his arm: the Indian was greatly enraged, quitted the fhip, and went into his canoe, where he made a long harangue, and threatened very hard. The affair was not enquired into, and the man, though porfibly very deferving of it, wasnot punifhed.

Thurfday 23d. We were now employcd in bending our fails, and getting all ready for fea. The Indians for feveral
days paft brought very fine fpring onions, which we very gladly bought, and they afterwards fupplied us fo well with them, that almoft every one in the fhips fecured a fea flock.

Friday 24th. About feven in the evening, juft as it became dark, feven large canoes came round the north point of the cove. As the time of night was rather unfeafonable, and we had fome little reafon, in confequence of the affair which happened on Wednefday, to fuppofe they intended fome foul play, we got under arms. We might however have faved ourfelves the trouble, for they offered not the leaft infult, and foon after came alongfide, and began to trade. They were well laden with Ikins, particularly beaver, and were well armed.

Saturday 25 th. At feven in the morning, the Difcovery got up her ftreamanchor. The Indians who arrived laft night, departed about ten this morning, after entertaining us for fome time with
feveral of their fongs, which differed but little from thofe mentioned before, except that one of them danced in an antic manner, and wore a mafk, which he varied feveral times during the performance.

The next day (26), the weather began to affume its old appearance, and the hills were overhung with fogs. At two in the afternoon, the Refolution loofed her hawfers, got up her anchor, and with the affiftance of her boats was towed out of the cove; the Difcovery followed foon after, and captain Cook, as there was but little wind, began to doubt of clearing the harbour that night, and at firft feemed inclinable to ftand in for a bay which was fituated near the town, but a little after a fine breeze fprung up, which he was determined to make the moft of, fo both veffels fpread all their fails, and made the beft of their way out.

## ( 209 )

## C H A P. XIV.

Account of King George's Sound-produce-animals-inbabitants—temper-drefs— boufes - food-cookery-manufactures-canoes-fifing-tackle - weapons -lans guage.

KI N G George's Sound is fituated on the N. W. coaft of America, and is extenfive ; that part of it where the fhips lay, and which we called Ship-Cove, is in latitude 49 deg. 36 min . N. and longitude 233 deg. 28 min. E. The whole found is furrounded by high land, which in fome places appears very broken and rugged, and is in general covered with wood to the very top.
It is well fupplied "with runs of water, and wood may be procured without any difficulty, as well as mafts of any fize, for the trees grow remarkably tall and ftrait. The moft prevailing ones are fir of feveral
Vol. I.
P fpecies,

## (210)

fipecies, yew, and arbor vita; the others are birch, maple, poplar, willow, and elder. Of firubs there are currant, goofeberry, and rofe-trees, march ciftus, rafpberries, whortle-berries, and brambles. The plants are much the fame as in our part of the world, fuch as plantain, dock, cudweed, fumitory, eyc-bright, faxifrage, nettles, and violets. The foil is rich and loamy inland, but as you approach the fhore it becomes more light and fandy.

The only living quadrupeds we faw, were fquirrels and raccoons ; thofe which we faw fkins of, were the bear, wolf, deer elk, lynx or wild cat, fox, fea-beaver, and otter. The birds are eagles, hawks, ravens, crows, woodpeckers, crefted jays, thrufhes, a fmall beautiful fpecies of hummingbird, plovers, ducke, fhags, and gulls.

We faw no great variety of fifh; what we purchafed, were chiefly of the roach and dace kind, and a fmall fifh very like an anchovy. The only fiell-fifh we obferved,

## (2iI)

ferved, were mufcles, which were very plentiful among the rocks.

The tides in the core were regular in their cbb and flow : at the full and change of the moon it was high water at twentyfix minutes after mid-day; its flow then was eight feet and half. Bendes this flow of the tides, we obferved an irregular kind of outfet down the cove, which mult have been occafioned either by the meltling of the fnow, or the rain which fell very plentifully at times, and confequently cauled a more than ufual overflow.

The men, as has been before mentioned, are in 'general below' the middle fize, but frequently we faw among them fome fix feet high, and fout in proportion; but they are all badly made about the legs. Their colour has a ftrong tinge of the copper, but it is fo hid by dirt and filth as not to be difcerned without fome difficulty. They have but little beards, and the make of their face varies a good deal; fome being as broad as they are long, P 2 others

## ( 212 )

others oval, but in all the cheek-bones are high and prominent.
They were good-natured and friendly, unlefs provoked; but when affronted their blood rifes immediately, and their looks as well as actions plainly fhew that they would immediately revenge themfelves, if it was in their power. Sometimes they are in terrible paffions, which is very evident when they make a fpeech, or harangue each other; they foam at the mouth, and have the ftrangeft geftures imaginable, and, in fact, appear like perfect madmen.
Their hair is long and Shaggy, and naturally black, but fo bedaubed with redearth, greafe, and dirt, and various other mixtures, that it is almoft impoffible to difcover its real colour. The men are very whimfical in ornamenting their faces, and every day feems to produce a new face. When they have a mind to be particular, they make ufe of a kind of ftamp, compofed of the fmall twigs of
trees, and formed according to fancy: this they dip into the prepared mixture of black, red or brown earth and oil, and then prefs it upon their face, which leaves the impreffion behind. Some black their faces entirely, and then fprinkle fmall particles of white or black talc (which they have here in abundance) upon it ; others make one half of their face black and the other red ; in fhort, their is no end to their fancy. One of their greateft beaux frequently was on board the mips ; and in order to obferve the manner of painting their faces, a looking-glafs was fhewn him; which he no fooner found the ufe of, than he fat down to drefs his face, which employed him full two hours ; for he no fooner put on one face than he dilliked it, and demolifhed the whole, and continued rubbing out and painting, till he made one that pleafed him.

They frequently make a hole through the griftle of the nofe, in which they wear fmall pieces of copper or brafs fufpended

## ( 214 )

by a thread, and fometimes they fill the orifice with fifhes bones.

Upon their beads they wear a kind of bonnet of a very compact texture, from the top of which hangs a taffel made of leather; thefe bonnets are fometimes made with a round globular top, but in general flat. They are frequently painted or ftained, in a rude through ingenious manner, with the form of fome large fifh refembling a whale, purfued by feveral canoes, and a man in one of them in the act of ftriking him.

Round their fhoulders they wear a kind of cloak, made of the interior bark of the fir tree, and formed or wove in the fame manner as fome of the New Zealand hahoos: the bottom is generally fringed, and the neck part trimmed with the fur of the fea beaver. Some of them are made of the hair of an animal which refembles wool, but how or where they procured it we could never learn. They. likewife wear a kind of hort petticoat, compored
compofed of the fame materials as the cloak, and both fometimes ornamented with an embroidered border.

The men alfo frequently clothe themfelves in the fkins of beafts, particularly the bear, wolf, and fei-beaver, and fome have the fkin of a large animal, which we fuppofed to be that of the elk or moofedeer, a d exceedingly well tanned and dreffew, wething like our buckikin, but much thicker.

Their ornaments are bracelets, made of horn, or copper; necklaces, made of ffhbones, and lengths of platted hair and leather, which they wear upon their ancles and wrifts, and fometimes upon both. They have alfo a method of marking or tattowing themfelves, feveral inftances of which we faw; this was upon the arm, and generally was the form of a large fifh, much refembling that upon their bonnets.

The women are clothed nearly the iame as the men, but their faces are not daubed

$$
\mathrm{P}_{4}
$$

or

## ( 216 )

or painted of different colours, though pretty well befineared with dirt, and they are not poffeffed of the fragrance of the rofe. Notwithftanding thefe circumftances, fome few of our gentlemen got the better of their feelings, fo far as to admit them to their bed, in which cafe the poor creatures always underwent the ceremony of the mop and pail, and their hair was as well combed as time would permit ; for it is natural to fuppofe that fuch a load of filth muft harbour many very difagreeable companions,

It was a prevailing opinion, that the women brought on this occafion, were not of their own tribe, but belonging to fome other, which they had overcome in battle. What led us to fuppofe fo, was the different treatment which was obferved between thefe and thofe who were not expofed in this manner. The former vere mute, did not dare to look up, appea:ed quite dejected, and were totally under the command of thofe who brought

$$
\text { ( } 217 \text { ) }
$$ be for the purpofe of drying filh, and whale's flefh ; and in the front of moft of the houfes was part of the trunk of a yery large tree elevated upon pofts which muft have occafioned them immenfe labour and pains to raife up in this man-

ner; this we could never learn the ufe of.

Their furniture has been mentioned before; but at the upper end (if fuch a diftinction can properly be made) of fome houfes, were placed two large carved pieces of wood, refembling a monftrous face. Some were of opinion that thefe were what they paid fome degree of fuperflitious refpect to, but as we never faw an inflance of it, it can be but conjecture.

Their food confifts of blubber, frefh and dried fifh, mufcles, which they have in great abundance, dried whale's fleh, the roes of filh dried, and roots of different kinds, particularly of a fpecies of fern, which has a fweetifh tafte. They boil their fifh in wooden troughs, into which they put a conftant fucceffion of red-hot flones, and by that means keep the water fimmering till they are fufficiently done. Their drink is water and train-oil, and in the latter they frequently
ufe
frequently dip their dry mufcles and filh.

The interior bark of the fir-tree, is what they manufacture their cloaks of, in general. After it is dry, they beat it with a bone-inftrument, which has grooves in it on one fide, fomething like thofe of the Society Ifles, till the fibres are fufficiently feparated, after which it is fit for ule.

The boxes and chefts which thefe people make are fometimes very large, and ornamented with human teeth and carved work; at the latter they are very clever and ingenious; we purchafed of them variety of images in different attitudes, but they principally excel in their imitations of the heads of animals, and the human face, fome of which are by no means contemptible.

Their canoes are of various fizes; the largeft being capacious enough to contain fifty people, the fmalleft three. The principal ones are ornamented at the head and

## ( 220 )

and fern with human teeth placed in various forms, and their fides with the figures of beafts and large fifh, rudely painted in white. They are apparently made out of one tree, but the upper part of the head and fern are feparate pieces, and tied on by cords, made of the twifted bark of the fir-tree. They are very dexterous in managing thefe canoes, and keep very exact time with their paddles, which are about five feet long, the blade and pointed extremity being near two thirds of the whole.

We faw fcarce any tools amongtt them except knives, which were of a femicircular form, and badly made, but it is evident that they muft have others from the manner in which they carve.

Thefe people are very ingenious in making calls to imitate the notes of different birds and animals, by which means they take great numbers; they likewife make ufe 'of whalebone fprings, like thofe ufed with us to catch fnipes. Amongft
other articles of trade they frequently brought birds of feveral kinds for fale, particularly a beautiful fecies of humming bird, and a bird of the fnipe kind, and it is not improbable but fome of them were caught in this manner.

Their fihing-tackle is of feveral kinds. That which they ufe in killing the whale, is fometimes compofed of bone, and fometimes of thell. That of bone is about fix inches in length, very fharp at the end, and furnifhed with two barbs, one above the other - the upper end of this is fo contrived, by means of a focket, as to fix upon a rod or pole about ten feet in length; this rod is forked at the end, fo that two of the pieces of bone are to be fixed on at the fame time. Tc that extremity of the bone, which is placed upon the pole, is tied a long and very ftrong rope, at the end of which is fixed a fealfkin blown up. The animal is no fooner ftruck than the bone flips out of the fockct, and remains fixed in its body, and the feal-
feal-fkin prevents it from keeping long under water, when they purfue it, and foon' pierce it to death with their fpears. The others are made of mufcle-fhells, ground very fharp at the fide as well as point, and are exactly upon the fame plan as the others.

Their fifh-hooks are made of bone, with a very fharp and barbed point ; their ${ }^{-}$ ufual bate are mufcles. Their method of catching fmall fifh is by means of a kind of grate, made of fmall pieces of wood tied together ; this they place in the narrow freams or inlets about the time of high water; all the fifh which were between this and the fea muft of courfe be left behind at low water.

The weapons ufed by them are fpears, pata-patows, and bows and arrows. The fpears are of different lengths, and pointed with bone; the pata-patows are made fome of wood and others of ftone, and nearly of the fame form as thofe of NewZealand. Their bows are about four feet

## ( 223 )

and half in length, made of yew, and rather round in the middle, from whence they increafe in width and become flat, gradually tapering to a point; the fring is nade of twifted gut, The arrows are near three feet in length, and feathered at one end, the other is fometimes pointed with bone, fometimes with copper, and frequently with mufcle-fhell, but always. barbed.

Thefe people were very fond of pieces of brafs, copper, tin, and pewter, particularly if bright, and formed fo as to make bracelates: even buttons were good trade : thefe they tied with a piece of ftring and put round their wrifts. Iron did not appear to be much valued, though they very readily took it: it is certain tha: they muft have fome way of procuring it, and probably from the fouthward towards California, for they had a number of knives of different fizes, but all made wery badly, and ina femicircular form.

## ( 224 )

One day when trade was going on along-fide the Refolution, the natives offered two filver fpoons to fale, which were immediately purchafed and given to Captain Cook : they appeared to be of a very old make, and were fomewhat different from our's in form. We were not able to learn from whence they had them, but this circumftance favours our belief of their having connections to the fouthward.

Their language is harfh and difagreeable; an idea may be formed of it from the following vocabulary :

| A. |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{Aa}^{1 / \mathrm{taob}}$ | Bone of any kind, |
| A'chi-lik | What does he fay ? |
| Acho-cho'mer | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { A kind of wool, of which } \\ \text { fome of their cloaks, were } \\ \text { made. } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Acho'ck-luk | What is this ? |
| A'ck-amumpts | Grafs. |
| $A^{\prime}$ haa | That. |
| Aha'-ahah | To breathe. |

Allah

Allah

Alle'-famah
Alon-i'xfoop
Ama'm-nultz
$A^{\prime} \mathrm{n}$-ama
Aow-colomer
Aow-watli'nna
$A^{\prime}$ proop Apuck-fama Ark.a'kqua
Afh-po'oner
$A^{\prime}$ h-lufe
As'-luctz
A'we'-amus

Calfa
Cau'ts-hock
Cheche-anacoo ${ }^{\text {ima }}$
Cheche c'heah
Che'cletz
Chill-ahak
Chim-i'nney
Cheto'-cltz
Cho'ap
$\mathrm{Cl}_{\mathrm{l}} \mathrm{l}$ h-ameet
Vol. I.
2.25 )
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Look this way. This is } \\ \text { made ufe of, when fpeak- } \\ \text { ing to any one and they } \\ \text { do not hear, }\end{array}\right.$
Cold.
To tie a knot.
A filh of the herring kind.
The nipple.
The image of a man.
An eagle.
The hair.
The beard.
Tocut.
The currant-bulh.
The face.
The lip.
The cheek.

## C.

The cye.
Cloathing.
The fingers.
The teeth.
A bafket.
The nails.
A. aih-hook.
$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { a weapon refembling a } \\ Z \text { Zealand }\end{array}\right.$
The tongue. To get up.

## ( 226 )

| Clahclack ${ }^{\text {to }}$ 'ma | The foot. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Clal-umiz | Train-oil. |
| Cla't-war | To paddle. |
| Cla'y.whamiz. | The clouds. |
| C'lecletz | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { To fhoot an arrow or fire } \\ \text { a gun. } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Clyo'mi | Give me fomething more. |
| Co-conix'o | The hand. |
| Co'os | A man. |
| Cor | Shew it me. |
| Co-tiol | A fword or knife. |
|  | E. |
| Elfeet | Fifh of any kind. |
| E'mick | Fire. |
| Eni'h or No | The fky. |
| En-00'me | To fuck. |
| E-oo-mer | To eat. |
| Etch-a'ttow | A fpear. |
| Etts-auk | Wood. |
| Etts-mu'cket | The root of the fern-plant. |


|  | H. |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | A box. |  |
| Hack-onek A frake. <br> Haiyea  <br> How-whilk  | Friend. |  |
|  | I. |  |
| Ifuck  <br> Jah-ilfimer Onions. <br> A raccon. | Ja'h |  |

$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Ja'h-putz } & \text { A canoe. } \\ \text { Jah-po'aks } & \text { Copper, or brafs. }\end{array}$
K.

| Kah-a'nne | A crow. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Ka'ts-kahmany | A butterfly. |
| Kle't-hock | A bear- fin. |
| Kom-me'tcha | To hop. |
| Kom-mu-'ttle fheet | To run. |
| Ko'os-hinne | A raven. |
| Ko'ha | Smoak. |
| Ko'w-iltz | To fteal. |
| Ko'w-weeb | The elder-tree. |

## L.

Lalla-leach To look at.
Lu'k-fheet Frefh water.

> M.

Ma'ki-lifa A bow-ftring.
Maak-o'ok Trade or batter.
Moak'ra A ftone.

Mooftalte
Mu'mamow
N.

Na h-heir
Neat-faw.

Give me.
The nofe.
Q 2

## ( 228 )

o.

| O'ka-mahi' $^{\prime}$ | Rain. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Oku'meltz | A cup, bowl, or bafon. |
| O'pultz | The fun or moon. |
| O'ubtz | A fmall kind of cuilew. |
| Ow-ha'pa | A paddle. |

Pa'h-pa
Poo'k. Mleet

Qua-qua'aker Que' is Qui, a'rtzik

Sa-ahar'ty
Sah.finna
Sak-kila
$\mathrm{Sa}^{1}$ - warp
Sc'-books
Sike'ts-fko
Sloot's-mar
So.wah

Thi-ki'mminy
Ta'x-pleet

The ear.
To blow.
Q.

The fea-beaver. Snow.
A wolf- Kk in.
S.

An arrow.
A humming-bird.
A fong.
The chin.
A hat or cap.
A rope.
A woman. You.
T.

Iron.
To fit down.
Ton-

## ( 229 )

| Ton'.os | A boy. <br> The fea. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Too'-pilh | A bead or button. <br> Too-qu'ca |
|  |  |
|  | W. |
|  |  |
| Wah-co'h | Friendfhip. |
| We'nah | Strangers. |
| Whick | No. |
| Waffau | Where is. |

Their method of counting numbers.

| Saw'.wak | 1 | Atla-po |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $A^{\prime}$ cla | 2 | A'lla-quah |
| Catra | 3 | $S_{\text {aw'aquafh }}$ |
| Mo | 4 | High-ho |
| So'cha | 5 | Saw-kats |
| No'po | 6 |  |

Q3
CHAP.

## ( 230 )

## C H A P. XV.

Defarture from King Gcorge's Sound-the Rejolution Jprings a leak-experience much bloveing weatber-continue to trace the coonf-Captain Cook goes on horewe difcover Sandwich Sound-and anchor there-fome of the Amiericans make their appearance-defcription of themweigh our anchors and ftand on, but the weatber proving bad are at night obliged to let them go again-more of the natives vijit us, but bebave injolently-account of them-procced through the Soundfome account of it.

WE got out of the found juft after dark, fteering nearly a weft courfe, to get clear of the land, with a fine gale from the E S. E. In the courfe of the night it blew very frefh, and the weather was dark and rainy: in this fituation the Refolution fprung a leak in her flarboardquarter, which alarmed captain Cook exccedingly
ceedingly at firft, but every one exerting themfelves, it was fortunately difcovered and fopped. Having loft fight of the Difcovery, fhe lay-to till half paft five in the morning, and having joined her, they both procecded together. About ten, the gale increafed, and became fo violent, that we took in every fail except the fore-fail, and foon after balanced the mizen. Towards the afternoon it moderated, and about five was nearly calm. As the night approached, the wind again increafed with thowers of rain, which continued almoft the whole of the next day (April 28th), with a heavy rolling fea.
'The 29th, was cloudy with moderate gales; our latitude was 51 deg .56 min . N . and we paffed a piece of rock-weed. We now kept about a N. N. E. courfe, and the next day faw a feal, and a land bird of the fnipe kind. May ift, was moderate and fair, with a few fhowers of hail, and our latitude was 54 deg. 43 $\min , N$. At half paft feven in the even-


## ( 232 )

ing, we faw the land extending from N . $\frac{1}{2}$ E. to E. N. E. about fix leagues diftant. Our weather on the 2 d was cloudy. with fhowers of fmall rain: but the land was very vifible on our ftarboardfide, appearing very high, and almoft covered with fnow. It lay in a N. W. and S.E. direction per compafs, and the fhore appeared bold-to: we paffed feveral inlets, which had the appearance of good harbours. Our latitude at noon was 56 deg. $\mathbf{j}^{2} \mathbf{m i n}$. N. and we faw alarge flock of geefe.
The $3^{d}$ we paffed running along fhore, as well as light winds would permit us. At noon, the land bore from S . 77 deg. E. to N. 55 deg . W. and at eight in the evening, $\mathrm{S}^{2} 85 \mathrm{deg}$. E. and N . 44 deg. W. diftant about five leagues. The weftern extreme appeared as a high mountain, which proved to be mount St. Elias; near which captain Bering anchored in 174 I . We palled a great quantity of weed to-day, and faw a feal and a whale.
om N . es diloudy. at the boardalmoft N. W. d the Ceveral f good vas 56 a large
along d perom S. eight d N . gues. high nt St. an-uanind a

The 4 th was fine and clear, with light breezes, which induced us to ftaid neazer in for the land. Our latitude was 58 deg. 21 min . N. and longitude 220 deg . 36 E. we faw a great number of feals and feveral whales, with innumerable flocks of gulls and brown petrels.

The 5 th, $t$ th, and 7 th. were fine and pleafant, with light winds, and fmooth water, which rendered our approach to Cape St. Elias verý flow. We had now numbers of whales about, and on the 0th, at three in the afternoon founded, and found a fiff muddy bottom at the depth of fixty fathom. From the 8 th to the 10 th, we had fcarce any wind. In the evening of the gth, we faw land to the weflward of cape St. Elias, the extremes extending at eight from S. 34 . dcg. W. to N. 42 deg. E.

Our latitude on the 1 cth, was 59 deg . 52 min . N. and at noon the land extended from N. 60 deg . W. to E. by N. our diftance from the fhore about three
leagucs,
leagues. We had light airs and calms almoft throughout the next day, till towards evening, when a fine breeze fprung up from the eaftward. During the calm, captain Cook ordered out a boat, and went on fhore at the neareft place, which was an ifland not above a league from us. He faw a red fox, which made off as foon as it faw him. Whilft he was abfent, we founded two or three times, and found a muddy bottom at thirty fathoms. In the evening we faw many feals in pairs.

The 12 th was heavy and cloudy, with a brecze from the caftward. At five in the niorning, we faw the appearance of an inlet bearing $\mathrm{N} . \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{E}$. and at feven founded, and got ground at fifty-three fathom, muddy bottom, about fix or feven leagues off fhore. At eight we bore away, keeping a S. W. courfc, when that point of it fet at five, bore N. by E. 3 E. At noon, we difcovered another opening, the caflermon part of which bore due
due W. our latitude being 59 deg .54 min . N. At half paft twelve we bore away for this opening : at three the weather became hazy and foggy, with fmall drizzling rain, and at four the Refolution hauled up to N. N. E. for a deep bay on the eaftern fide of the opening, which formed a cape by the falling back of the land; this cape was named Cape Hinchinbrook. At five our foundings were from five to nine fathoms, and at fix we anchored in twelve fathom, muddy bottom. The harbour in which we lay, appeared to be furrounded in every direction by land, which was much higher than at King Gcorge's found, and more covered with fnow. The fhore was compofed almoft entirely of rocks, nearly perpendicular, but of no very great height, with here and there a fnall fandy beach. The trees were of the fame kind as at the laft piace, but not fo large or numerous, nor did they grow up to the tops of the mountains.

Soon after we had anchored, a party were fent in the Refolution's pinnace to explore the oppofite fide of the bay, and our feamen on board got out their hooks and lines, and in a chort time caught feveral fine cod fifh, which proved a perfect treat. The pinnace had not been gone above twenty minutes, before they deferied two canoes with near thirty Americans in them, paddling towards her. Upon this they pulled back towards the fhips, and the canoes followed at fome diftance. When they arrived pretty near the hips, they began a kind of fong, fomething refembling thofe of the natives of King George's Sound, at the fame time paddling round the fhips ; this done, they advanced nearer, but could not be perfuaded to come alongtide. They were a better looking people than the laft, and wore fat and jolly, as if they lived well. Some were clothed "ith fkins of birds fewed together, and made like a flirt, others had the fiins of beafts made in the


$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { A Wallir }
\end{aligned}
$$


fame form. Two had caps on their heads, nearly the fame as at the other place: moft of their faces were daubed with red earth, and one had half his face black.

Their canoes were confructed upon a different plan from thofe of King George's Sound, they were much broader, and apparently more commodious. They confifted of a frame, which was covered with the fkin of fome large fifh, brought over the fides, and was then braced very tight, and faftened in the infide of the canoe: their paddles were roughly made, were very light and differently flaped from the laft, not ending in that long point. Their language we did not underftand,

The boat being alongfide, captain Clerke gave one of them a glafs bowl, which pleafed the man fo much that he pulled off his drefs, which was made of bird's fkins, and threw it into the boat, making figns that it fhould be carried on board,
board. Another gave one of our people an arrow, which difiered in nothing from thole of the lan place, except in being more clumfily made, and having a deep divifion at the bone end, for the reception of a pointed ftone, or fome other fubflance. Thefe people appeared well dilpofed, and after a fhort flay departed.

The $13^{\text {th }}$ was very thick, cloudy, and hazy, with drizzi.ing rain and fqualls. At ten we got up our anchors and made fail. We continued fanding on till four in the afternoon, when, though we could fee to no great diflance, we found we were furrounded with a number of illands or broken land, forming deep founds, iflands, and bays, one of which on the eaftern-fide we hauled up for. The wind blew in very hard fqualls down the bay, with fhowers of hail and fleet; and the weather being very unfettled, and likely to continue fo, it was deemed moft prudent to anchor as foon as poffible. At five, we were a breaft of the bay, and

## ( 239 )

carried foundings from twenty-five to fix fathoms, and between cight and nine we let go our anchors in twelve fathoms, with a muddy bottom, in the mouts of a large cove.

In the morning about five, feveral canoes put off, and came alongfide the Difcovery; but feeing only one or two of our people upon deck (for as it was carly the reft were not up), they came on board without alking, and by their behaviour did not appear to be fo well difpofed as we could have wifhed. They ftole feveral things in an inftant, and upon being def:red to return them, one of them pulled out a large knife, which he had beneath his drefs, and feemed by his actions to threaten to kill the firlt man that flould oppofe him. Another threw the rudder of the fmall cutter overboard, which he immediately followed; and made off with. Thefe and fevera! other proceedings of the like nature, induced the captain (who had been juft informed

## ( 2.40 )

of what had happened to order all hands to be called, which was no fooner done, than upon feeing fiech a number of people coming upon deck, they all made off as falt as they could, got into their canoes, and paddled away.
Thefe people vary in fome things from thofe we faw the day before yefterday. Their drefs was made of the guts of fifh fewed together, with flecves down to their wrifts; under this they had jackets made of the fkins of bealts. They had caps on theit heads like the laft Indians, and their under lip was cut through lengthwife; through this opening they frequently put their tongues. Some of them had blue beads, and other ornaments fixed in this flit, and alfo through the grifle of the nofe. They had feveral fpears, which were al! headed with iron; their knives were near eighteen inches long and fhaped fomething like a hanger : thefe they wore round their necks. From the circumitance of the beads and

## (241)

 lone, of made theiriron, tre thought it probable that they might by fome means or other have connexions with the Ruffians, who have extended their trade an immenfe way. Their canoes were covered entirely with fkins, and a round opening in the middle where the perfon feats himelf, and faftens the fkin fo tighit round his middle as totally to exclude the entrance of water. Their paddles were about four feet long and well made. In the courfe of the day, the wind was fo violent that we thought it neceffary to moor the fhips.

On the 15 th, the wind abated greatly, but the rain continued. At eleven in the morning, feveral of the Americans came alongfide in their canocs, and brought the calumet of peace with them, being confcious poffibly that they had not behaved properly the day beforc. This was the firft inflance we faw of it; it was a ftick about four feet long, upon which in different parts were tied the feathers of birds, and perfectly anfwered the defcrip-
Vol.I.
R
tion
tion given in the Ruffian voyages and difcuveries.

One of them offered it feveral times to fome of our people who were in the boat, alongfide, but they taking no notice of him, he at laft threw it into the boat. Some few had their faces painted, or rather daubed with red-earth; and many wore gloves made of the k in of animals, as well as fockings with the hairy fide inwards.

They had bows and arrows with them; fome of the latter were pointed with copper : we likewife faw a larger kind of arrows or rather darts, fome above five feet, others between fix and feven feet long. Thofe of five feet they throw by means of a piece of wood about a foot long, with a fmall hollow or groove in the middle, which receives the dart : at the bottom is a hole for the reception of one finger, which enables them to grafp the piece of wood much fimmer, and to throw with greater force. They are pointed
with

## ( 243 )

with a piece of bone near fout inches long, which readily takes in and out. The larger ones are furnihed with a bladder and line, and are for the purpofe of killing the fea-beaver.

Thefe people were fond of blue beads, for five or fix of which a beaver-fkin might be purchafed worth ninety or a hundred dollars.

The next day (May 16th), was rain' during the whole morning, but in the afternoon it became fine and plealant, and we had many catioes alongfide trading. This place abounds with innumerable flocks of wild fowl, and many fhootingparties were out, but they always returned with very little game, occafioned by the great fhynefs of the birci, which probably are harraffed a good den' by the natives.

At half palt two the next morning, we weighed and made fail with a light breeze; our courfe being about S. W. but we found ourfelves fo furrounded with land ${ }_{3}$

## ( 244 )

that we were at a lofs in fome meafure which way to proceed. At eight, our foundings were from fifty to fifteen fathoms at about one mile from fhorc, and from fifteen to five off a clufter of rocks.

At eleven, we fhoaled from ten to five fathom, and foon after the winds became very light, and the weather had an unpromifing appearance, in confequence of which captain Cook gave orders to bring the fhips to an anchor, as foon as they could be got to a convenient fpot. At noon, our latitude was 60 deg. 51 min . N . and at half paft two we came-to in nineteen fathom, a muddy bottom.

The captain having received intelligence from fome of the natives of an opening at or near the bottom of the bay we now were in, thought it a good opportunity to afcertain the truth of it. Soon after, boats from both hips were fent, well manned and armed, with orders to the officers to proceed in dif-
ferent

## ( 245 )

ferent directions, and penetrate as far as they thought prudent. They returned in the evening, but difcovered nothing of any confequence.

The next morning at half paft three we again weighed and made fail, our courfe being nearly due fouth, but the wind was fo light that we made poor work of it. We were now flanding acrofs to the oppolite or weftern fide of this extenfive found. At noon, our latitude was $60 \mathrm{deg} .3^{1} \mathrm{~min}$. N. and our longitude about 212 deg. 36 min . E. In the afternoon about four, a large canoe, with feven Americans, overtook us, and made figns for a boat to be got out, and go alongfide them, to trade. This requeft of their's was complied with, but nothing was purchafed except a cap, as they did not appear fond of out articles of trade, which confifted of knives, hatchets, and beads of different forts. They varied in no refpect from thofe we faw on the 16 th, except having more ornaments in the flit
of their under lip. At five the wind thifted, which obliged us to tack; at half paft fix our foundings were fifty fathoms, the botton coarfe fand, and at ten they varied from twelve to twenty fathoms.

We were obliged to tack frequently in the night, and proceeded with great care and circumfpection, there being many rocks fcattered in various parts of the channel we were novi entering.

As we went on the next day (May 1gth), we faw an incredible number of whales and feals fporting round us, from whence we concluded that we were nearly out of the found, and not far from the fea. Soon after the weather became thick and foggy, with finall rain, and at half paft ten our foundings were twenty-two fathom, muddy bottom. At five in the afternoon we founded again, and got from thirty-three to twenty-one fathom, and at nine let go our anchors for the pight, in twenty-feven fathom, about three miles from the eaftern fhore.

## ( 247 )

The next morning was thick and foggy. About ten, a fine little breeze fprung up from the N. N. E. which both hips took the advantage of, weighed their anchors, and mac'e all fail. The beft part of the afternoon we were ftanding through the channel, and at five, being clear of it, and again in the open fea, we faw land as far to the fouthward as S .53 deg. $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~W}$. which extreme at fix bore $S .7 \mathrm{deg}$. W.

Sandwich Sound, fo called by captain Cook in honour of his lordhhip, is very large and extenfive. It is formed on the weftern fide by a long ifland, which was called Montague Inland, and is bounded on the eaftern fide, by the continent, at leaft what we fuppofed to be the continent, though it is not improbable but it may be a chain of iflands.

From what little we faw of it, the productions appear to be much the fame as at King George's Sound. The foil is deep and black, intermixed in fome places with fireaks of blue clay.

$$
\mathrm{R}_{4}
$$

It

$$
\text { ( } 248 \text { ) }
$$

It affords excellent fhelter for all kinds of water fowl, but they are fhy to a degree. The principal land-birds we faw were eagles, thrulhes, growfe, owls, fripes, and feveral fmaller birds. We met with no quadrupeds, but frequently faw the tracks of bears in the frow.

The inhabitants of this place feem to form the line of connection between thofe of King George's Sound, and the natives of Unalafichka, and the other weftern parts of America, Like the former, they daub their faces, have the fame ftrange geftures (though not in fo high a degree) when they make a fpeech, wear nearly the fame caps, and fome of them are clothed in the fkins of beafls. But they are much more fimilar to the latter; their hair is cut fhort: they have the fame bladder drefs; their canoes are covered with fkin in the fame manner; they have a hole in the under lip, in which they fix ornaments, and many of their weapons are exactly the fame.

CHAP.

## 249 ) <br> C HAP. XVI:

Leave Sandwich Sound, and "continue to trace the coaf-difcover the river Turn-again-tranfactions during our courfe up and down the river-occurrences during our run along the coaft till our arrival in Providence Bay.

WE had a fine fref brecze on the twenty-firt, from the N. W. which affifted us greatly, and we continued to trace the coaft, which ran nearly in a S. W. direction. The land was not fo high as that of Sandwich Sound, but equally rugged and uneven, and almoft entirely covered with finow. Our latitude, at noon, was 59 deg. 30 min . N . and our longitude 208 deg .44 min . E. We paffed much rock-weed, ftraw, pieces of fticks, and feathers, which moft likely came from fome inlet or river.

The next day (22d), our breeze changed to a gale, which handled us very roughly,


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)


Photographic
Sciences
23 WEST MAIN STREET WEASTER, N.Y. 14580

and made us clofe-reef our top-fails, but we ftill kept nearly a S. S. W. courfe, though at a good diftance from the land. At eleven we faw more land, bearing S. W. and at noon were in latitude 58 deg. 23 min . N. In the afternoon the wind became more moderate, and at fix we tacked fhip, and ftood to the northward.

The $3^{\text {d }}$ was clear and pleafant, but rendered cold by the wind which blew off the land. At half paft ten, being well in with it, tacked ; at noon, our latitude was 59 deg .9 min . N. The land here formed a confiderable bay, and bid fair for fome difcovery, which induced Captain Cook to examine it. The whole of the next day was fpent in turning to windward, and we faw numbers of fhags, gulls, and puffins.

The weather on the 25 th, was pleafant, with a fine breeze from the N. N. E. our courfe being N. W. At feven, our foundings were from thirty-two to twenty fathom, with a rocky bottom. About nine,

## (251)

at we bugh At W. 23 came fhip,
we faw the appearance of a wide inlet, upon our larboard bow, which we hoped to derive fome advantage from, and foon after obferved a large finoke upon a part of the land, which had the appearance of an ifland. At noon, the eaftern part of this fuppofed inland bore S. 37 deg. E. about nine leagues diftant, and the inlet mentioned above N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. for. which we were now directing our courfe, our latitude being 58 deg. 40 min . N. At three, were ftanding through the inlet, which proved to be a channel through a clufter of fmall, high rocky ifles, the fouthermoft of which was a remarkable fugar-loaf hill, and round the fides and top of which innumerable flocks of brown petrels were flying: This, at half paft three, bore E. by S. and the northermoft ifle bore due north; our diftance from fhore being a mile and a half, and our foundings from thirty-fix to feventeen fathoms. At half paft four, finding we could not pafs between the illes as we at firft
firt intended, on account of the ebb-tide which' was running very ftrong, we bore away in order to go round the clufter. the fugar-loaf hill bearing N. 59 deg. E. and a very high faowy mountain to the weftward, which was called Mount St. Auguftine, N. 75 deg. W. At feven, we were pretty well in, but difcerned more land than we expected.

The next morning ( 26 th), the wind chopped round to the north, which was the yery direction we wanted to fteer in: our courfe now was E. N. E. and it blew freh at times, with a much heavier, fea than could be expected confidering the manner in which we were furrounded by land. At noon our latitude was 59 deg . 9 min. N. when Mount St. Auguftine bore N. 84 deg. $\frac{i}{2}$ W. diftant about nine or ten leagues. At five, we were ftanding into a bay, which appeared to contain a good harbour; but at half paft fix we tacked and food out again, our, foundings being twenty-three fathom, with a bottom of fand and mud.
-tide bore ifter. f. E. the St. , we nore vind $s$ the our olew fea the by leg. ine line
nd-

The land which furrounded this bay was high, and had a barren afpect ; the bottom was in many places clothed with trees, but they were apparently finted in their growth; the middle and tops of the hills had not a fhrub of any kind upon them, and feemed to be little elfe than folid rock. The fnow lay, but in fmall quantities, owing perhaps to the winde which at times blow here very violently. At feven the Refolution folit her jib in a fquall.

On the 27th, we had thick, foggy weather, with fmall drizzling rain, and light breezes, for the beft part of the day. At ten, our foundings were forty fathoms, with a rocky bottom. Soon after the wind fhifted, when we fteered ai N. N. W. courfe, and at five in the after-noon it hauled farther round to the fouthward. We were now fanding up a channel, which was formed on the eaft fide by a track of low level land, and on the weft by a high broken land, making in
large lumps, which probably form inländs。 At feven our breeze frefhened from the fouthward, which however proved but of little ufe to us, as the tide was fo ftrong that we loft ground confiderably. At nine, we had light airs and calms; and at twelve our foundings were twentythree fathoms, the bottom fand and gravel.
The next morning at two, our foundings were from twenty-fix to thirty-three fathoms. At five, we found the tide running fo frong as to carry us aftern at a very confiderable rate; we therefore thought it neceffary to anchor, and the Difcovery, having got ground at twentytwo fathom, a great fandy bottom, let go her's, but having neglected to feeure the cable properly with the dog-flopper, the tide carried her fo faft a-ftern, that had not the fplice of the other cable been too large to pafs eafily through the hawfe-hole, in all probability the would have loft both anchor and cables. The Refolution was
not fo lucky, having loft her anchor and cable. After the ihips were fecured, the $\log$ was tried to afcertain the rate of the tide, which was found to run at the rate of four miles an hour.

At ten we weighed and made fail, and at half paft eleven anchored again. The Refolution fent two of her boats to endeavour to regain her anchor and cable, but they did not fucceed. Some time after, we faw a canoe, with two Indians in it, making for the fhips, but the tide prevented their reaching us. The eaftern fhore feemed to be inhabited, as we faw feveral fmokes and fires upon it, for which reafon captain Cook called it Smoky Cape. At eight in the evening, having a fine breeze from the eaftward, both veffels weighed and made fail, though the tide was at that time againft us. The tide that fets to the northward, we found by a lead and line to be a flood-tide, a circumftance which proved unfavourable to our wifhes, as we were at firt in hopes of finding a paffage
into the northern feas, without going any farther to the weftward.

At five the next morning (May 2gth), wind and tide being againft us, we cameto in twenty-four fathoms, the bottom fand and ftones. At half paft twelve we weighed, the tide fetting to the northward, and at fix let go our anchor again. The low land on the eaftern fide had a fertile appearance, and was well covered with trees; it was very level, with here and there a fmall eminence, upon the tops of which was a little fnows the other parts being entirely free from it. Behind this runs a ridge of fnowy mountains. The weftern fhore confifted of very irregular fnowy hills; the northermoft part had a ridge of low land apparently at fome diftance from the hills. We faw very few birds about, it being near the breeding feafon; now and then a porpus thewed his back above water.

May 30 th, at one in the morning, we weighed and made fail. The tide fetting
to the fouthward, ended about three quarters palt twelve. At three our foundings were from nineteen to twenty-fix fathom, a fandy bottom, and at four the north point of the eaftern land bore N . 4 deg. W. At half paft fix, the northerly tide having run its courfe, we anchored about five miles from the weftern fhore. The northern extreme of the eaftern land now made in a kind of bluff, bearing $N$. by W. and feemed to make a curve to the N. E. the weftern fhore altered its appearance, and became confiderably lower, tending towards the eaftern. At noon our latitude obferved $v .: 60$ deg. 37 min . $\mathbf{N}$. and at one we weighed, and proceeded up the river, for fuch it appeared to be. Soon after, two canoes from the eaftern Shore, with an Indian in each, came alongfide, of whom we bought a fmall 1 kin , and a harpoon or dart, like thofe of the natives of Sandwich Sound. They appeared to be the fame kind of people, and differed in no one refpect ; their ca-

## ( 258 )

fioes too were the fame. At fix outr foundings were from forty-two to thirteen fathom, and at eight we let go our anchors in twenty fathom, with a bottom of yellow clay and mud. This tide befriended us greatly; for notwithfanding we were turning to windward, and of courfe obliged to tack frequently, we made nearly twelve leagues. We were now about two miles from the weftern fide of the river, which had a fine and beautiful appearance, being every where covered with trees. The fhores now tended to the N. W.

At three quarters paft one, the next morning ( 3 ff ), the fream fetting to the fouthward ended, and at three we got up our anchors, made fail, and purfued our courfe. At fix we had from thirty two to fifteen fathoms; at half paft eight the tide ended, fetting to the northward, and at half paft mine we anchored again. Soon after, five canoes, viz. two large and three fimall, with feveral of the natives, who
we
had for fome time been endeavouring to o vertake us, came under our ftern; in each of the large canoes were fixteen or feventeen people, in the fmall ones two. We purchafed very little of them, as their vifit feemed to be the effect of curiofity, and they were not very willing to trade. Their drefs was made of the fkins of fmall animals fewed together, and furnifhed with fleeves. This animal is called by the Ruffians, yevraftika. . Their cheek bones were very high, and one of them had fome blue beads in the flit of the under-lip. At firf, the weather was very thick and hazy, which greatly obftructed our vifion; but about noon it became more clear, and we faw a large inlet on the eaftern fhore, bearing N. 76 deg. E. which from its fituation may poffibly have fome connexion with Sandwich Sound : the reft of our view was terminated on all fides by land, fome of which was very low, and nearly on a S 2 level

## ( 260 )

level with the water. Our latitude today by account was 6 r deg. 12 min . N.

At three, captain Cook fent his and the Difcovery's cutters to explore an opening behind the low land. At four we weighed and ftood nearer in fhore, and at half paft fix came-to again. Some little time after, feveral Americans, in feven canoes, put off from the weftern thore, and came along-fide. We purchafed feveral articles in the curiofity-way, fuch as bows, arrows, fkin-jackets, darts, and martin ikins. They had a great number of blue beads; which they prized very highly: it is very probable that the Ruffians from Ochotfzk and Kamtichatka vifit thefe people frequently and regularly, on account of the furs, \&cc. which no doubt turn to very good account.
At one in the morning (June Ift), the catters returned, with an account of having found an opening to the north-eaftward, behind the narrow ridge of land, Linto a kind of river or lake; the broadeft

## (26: )

de to2. N nd the openpur we e , and ne lita feven thore, rchafed , fuch ts, and umber d very at the chatka ularly, doubt
t), the f hav-h-eaftland, oadeft part
part they were in, was between four and five leagues acrofs, the narroweft about two miles. It appeared to extend a confiderable way, and they had foundings from fifteen to twenty fathoms, the bottom fand and fmall ftones.

At four we weighed, and at eight the Refolution made the fignal for the Difcovery's large cutter, which with their own were fent to explore the inlet on the eaftern fhore. Our foundings were from feven to feventeen fathoms. When we got up our anchors this morning, we found from the moft exact obfervations we could make, that the tide had fallen between twenty-three and twenty-four feet. At cleven we anchored, and at half paft, the cutters returned; the wind and tide were fo much againft them, as to prevent their entrance; but they faw enough to convince them that it was needlefs to attempt any thing farther, as the land to all appearance joined on all fides. Having thus explored this river

$$
\mathrm{S}_{3} \text { as }
$$

## ( 262 )

as far as it was poffible to carry the fhipt, nothing now remained, but for us to make the beft of our way back again. Captain Cook called it the River Turnagain. At half paft two, the cutters, with an officer, were fent to take poffeffion of this part of America, and at four we weighed, but at feven let go our anchors again. At half paft feven the boats returned: they had met with feveral of the natives; who at firft appeared afraid, and retired among the trees, but afterwards, finding our people had no intention to hurt them, they readily came forward. 'They had many dogs with them, one of which was bought, and carried on board as a frefh meal, and two or three pieces of falmon, which were alfo purchafed. The foil was good, but only about a foot deep, under which was a bed of cold fand with a fmall mixture of clay: there were abundance of trees, fuch as willows, birch, poplar, elder, fir, and many rafpberry, rofe, and curranttrees. At half paft eleven, the tide be-
ing favourable, we weighed, and at twelve the point where the cutters landed, which was called Point Poffeffion, bore S. E. $\stackrel{1}{2}$. our diftance off hore fix or feven miles. Our latitude to-day was 6: deg. 6 min . N.

We came-to at five the next morning, in feventeen fathoms, fandy bottom, about four miles off fhore, when Point Poffeffion bore N. 6i deg. E. Several of the natives came off to us in their canoes, of whom we bought bows, arrows, quivers, and various other articles in the curiofity-way, as alfo ermine, martin, and iox fkins.

At half paft ten the tide became favourable and we weighed, but at two the Refolution ftruck on a bank with only two and two and half fathoms of water upon it, where fhe continued till flood-tide, The difcovery immediately anchored as per fignal from the Refolution. At fix, it being nearly high water, fhe hoifted her fails and got off, ftanding out beyond

## ( 264 )

the fhoal, when fhe anchored. Many of the natives now came to us, of whom we bought fome excellent frefh falmon, and likewife fome large pieces of halibut, This afforded us a treat which we had not experienced before for a long time, and which we now flood much in need of.

The next morning (June 3 d , ) about fix, foon after we had anchored, a large canoe, entirely laden with freh falmon, came along-fide; the whole cargo was foon bought, and at a very moderate price, for half a falmon might be purchafed for a nail or button. We alfo bought a bafket full of fmall red berries, refembling currants, which made moft excellent pies. We now for the firft time obferved, that fome of the Americans made ufe of double paddles, like thofe of the Efquimaux. At eleven we got up our anchors and made fail, but the wind, which had now fhifted to the fouthward, impeded us in our progrefs greatly. About three the Difcovery

$$
(265)
$$ thoaled her water all at once from feventeen to five fathoms, but with the affiftance of her fmall cutter the was towed into deeper water.

We now went on, anchoring and weighing alternately every ifx hours, and the nearer we approached the fea, the lefs we were affected by the tide. On the 5 th, about eleven in the morning, being near the fpot where the Refolution loft her anchor and cable, fhe got out two of her boats, and endeavoured to recover them by fweeping, but they failed in their attempts, and were obliged to leave both behind. In the afternoon we obferved a fmoke upon the top of a high mountain, which, with the affiftance of our glaffes, we plainly faw iffued out of a fmall fiffure or opening near its fummit. At half paft feven we anchored, when Mount St. Auguftine bore S. 60 deg . W. the volcano, N. 65 dcg. W. and the extremes of the rocky illes (which we paffed in coming
coming up, and which captain Cook denominated, Barren Ifles, from their defolate appearance) S. 9 deg. E. to S. 30 deg. E. our diftance from the caftern fhore being feven miles. At twelve we weigned for the laft time in the river, and - made fail with a fine breeze from the W. S. W. our courle being near S. S. E. and S. E.

At four the next morning (June 6th), Mount St. Auguftine bore S. $7^{8}$ deg. W. the volcano N. 34 deg . W. and the weftern part of the Barren Ifles fouth, our diftance off fhore being about three leagues. At noon, 'our latitude was $5^{8}$ deg. $3^{8} \mathrm{~min}$. N . and we faw many whales about, one of which had its head almoft covered with barnacles. About eight in the evening, during a calm interval, one of the Difcovery's people faw a large fifh fwimming near the fhip's head; he directly got a hook and line, and foon after caught it; while he was hauling it up the fhip's fide feveral others made their appearance,
pearance, which were no fooner feen than almoft every perfon on board prepared their hooks and lines, and in the fpace' of a quarter of an hour, thirteen were taken, and many more made their efcape. They were of the halibut kind, and fome of them were above four feet in length, and weighed fixty pounds.

This fortunate capture furnifhed us with another treat, and raifed the fpirits of every one on board. The Refolution was rather more lucky than the Difcovery.

The next day (June 7 th), the weather became thick and hazy, with light airs and calms; which rendered our fituation irkfome and difagreeable, as we were exceeding anxious to purfue our courfe with all expedition, as the feafon advanced very faft, and we had an immenfe track of land to explore. We faw many birds to-day, fuch as puffins, guillemots, and petrels.

## ( 268 )

Our weather on the 8th was cloudy with a breeze from the S. S. E. our courfe E. At roon we tacked, and food to the S. W. our latitude being 57 deg. 54 min . N. a high black hill which appeared to be an ifle, then bore S. 7 I deg. W. and the fouthermof land in fight, $S$. 25 deg. W.

The gth was thick and hazy, with fmall drizzling rain, and the wind ftill kept in its old quarter. At half paft five we tacked fhip, being very near the land, which the hazinefs of the weather prevented our feeing before; the extremes of it then bore N. by W. and W. S. W. our diffance from a rocky point about two miles.

The ioth and inth were thick and hazy, which rendered exploring a tedious bufinefs, and the wind fill continued unfavourable. Our foundings thefe two days were from thirty to fifty-five fathoms, with a coarfe, black, fandy bottom.

We faw feveral flocks of ducks, and fome curlews; an indication that we were not far from land. At five in the afternoon the fog became fo thick that the fhips loft fight of each other, but as they fired guns as fignals to each other, they were fortunate enough not to part company. Atten, the fog clearing away to the weftward, we faw the land bearing $W$. by $S$.

The 12 th and 13 th were fpent in working to wind ward : our latitude on the latter day was 56 deg. 49 min . N. The fouthermoft land made in a gentle decline' for a confiderable way, the northern on the contrary was very high, forming hills and mountains, but with very little fnow even upon the higheft; the whole prefented a moft barren appearance, without the leaft verdure. In the afternoon we faw fome inlands laying off to the eaft--ward.

On the i4th we had open cloudy weather; with moderate breezes from the S.W. our courfe being S.S. E. At three
in the morning, our foundings were feveni-ty-five fathom. At half paft nine, we were running along the eaftern fide of the iflands mentioned yefterday as laying to the eaftward, at the diftance of about two miles. They appeared to be a mafs of folid rock, crufted over in a few places with mois, which was the only produce of them. Our latitude at noon was 56 deg. 23 min . N. when the extremes of the illands bore S .80 deg . W. and N. 43 deg. W. diftant about three leagues. At eight it became hazy, and we had a great number of feals, whales, and birds about, and at ten the wind fhifted to S. E. by E. our courfe being W. by S.

The next day (June 15 th), we had fine fteady gales from the E. and E. S. E. with cloudy weather; we made all the advantage we could of this favourable change, and fet every fail the fhips could carry. About noon it became very thick and hazy, with a fmall continued rain. At half paft two we faw the land bearing N. W.
N. W . by W. about three leagues diftant; and at three we hauled our wind, keeping a foutherly courfe. We had a very irregular fea going, and at eight fcarce any wind. At nine it began to clear up, when we faw a high bluff ifland bearing W. S. W. and more land to tbe weltward, which appeared to be part of the continent ; the former captain Cook called Foggy Inand, the latter Foggy Cape; our foundings then were feventy-two fathom, with a bottom of fand and mud. At twelve we wore fhip.

Our courfe the next day was S. S. W. with a fine breeze from the W. N. W. At two in the morning our foundinge were forty-five fathom, and at three we faw land, bearing S. E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. At four Foggy Inand bore S. W. ${ }_{4}^{3}$ W. The land in this part was very irregular, and made in many broken points, fome high and others low, with a good deal of fnow upon various parts of it. There wcre feveral fmall illands of various thapes and fizes at fome diftance from it, one of which

## ( 272 )

was fomething like a church with two fpires, and was called Pinnacle Point. At eight this point bore N. 67 deg. W. The weather was fo hazy at noon that we could get no obfervation : our foundings were fixty-five fathoms. At three it became almoft calm, and at four the extremes of the land bore N. in deg. W. and S. $7^{1}$ deg. W. At eight Pinnacle Point bore N. 28 deg. W. our diftance from the fhore about fix leagues.
June 17 th, we had light airs and fine weather. At four the extremes of the land bore N. 3 deg. W. and S. 64 deg. W. and at eight we faw more land to the fouthward, bearing S. 23 deg. W. At noon our latitude was 55 deg .30 min . N . and longitude 201 deg. 9 min . E. We faw many fmall inles in various parts, and in the afternoon obferved innumerable flocks of birds of the diver kind, and many whales.

The whole of the next day was pleafant, with calm weather till towards the evening, when a little breeze fprung up
from the E.S. E. which on the igth ina creafed to a fine gale, our courfe being W.S. W. At four in the morning a clufter of illes, which in the Ruffian voyages are called Schumagin's Ines, bore S. 47 deg . W. and the weft point of the main S. 77 deg . W. our diftance off thore being about five leagues. Thefe ifles were in fact nothing but huge tocks, without the leaft appearance of verdure, and afforded a fine retreat for the water fowl: the main was almoft entirely covered with fnow. At noon our latitude was 55 deg. 17 min . N. when the weft part of a paffage, formed by Schumagin's IMes, and the main bore from S. 21 deg. W. to S. 46 deg. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. Notwithftanding the barren appearance of the land, we found that it was inhabited; and fix or feven of the Americans came off to us in their fmall fkin canoes. One of them tied a fmall piece of wood to a rope which had been thrown over to them by fome of the Difcovery's people and made fighs Vol. I.

T
for

## ( 274 )

for them, to haul it up, at the fane time repeating the word Callikaah, which word, in their language, we afterwards found, fignified writing. Upon examination, they found it was in two pieces, and tied together ; they opened it, and found a note inclofed, wrote in the Ruffian language, but not a foul on board underfood a fyllable of it.

Captain Clerke, who, as well as many others, at firt fuppofed that fome Ruffians had been caft away there, ordered threeguns to be fired as a fignal to the Refolution, (who was a-head) to bring-to. She immediately fent a boat on board, and captain Clerke waited upon captain Cook with the note, and a confultation was held, when they agreed that it could be nothing more than a kind of certificate left by fome Ruffian traders, who had been there, which we afterwards found to be the cafe. Some of them thewed fome fine pieces of frefh falmon, as an inducement to us to Cop, but we were too much in a burry to
e time word, found, pation, ad tied und a a lanerfood many ufians eguns lution, e imd capwith held, thing ft by here, cafe. es of us to $y$ to pay
pay any attention to thofe things; and having made fail we purfued our courfe, as the wind was favourable, and we were anxious to get on.
At half paft feven, we had thirty fathom with a gravelly bottom, and at eight the weftermoft land in fight, appearing like an ine, bore S. 70 deg . W. our diftance off fhore being about three leagues.

The next day (June 20th), we had light breezes and fine weather; at half paft three in the morning, we faw breakers bearing N. 68 deg. W. two miles diftant, and at four a very high mountain bore N. 50 deg . W. off fhore about three or four leagues. At five we faw rocks above water, a-breaft of the Refolution, who directly hauled off, and at eight we faw more rocks and breakers a-head, which jnduced captain Cook to haul farther off. This part we called Rocks Point. At noon our obferved latitude was 54 deg. 44 min . N. The land now appeared to trend quite away to the weftT 2 ward:

## ( 276 )

ward: in the evening we faw many whales, and had a fwell from the E. S.E.

On June 21 ff , we had fine weather and calms. At eight the high mountain bore N. 12 deg. W. and at ten our foundings were thirty-five fathom, the bottom fand and fmall ftones. At noon our latitude was 54 deg. 17 min . N. when the high nountain bore N. 5 deg. W. and the wefterinoft of two other very high -peaked mountains, which proved to be a volcano, N. 81 deg. W. During the afternoon we caught a vaft number of halibuts, fome of which meafured five feet ten inches in length, and weighed upwards of one hundred and twenty pounds.

The next day was rather hazy and foggy, with light airs and calms, till towards noon, when it cleared up a little, and we faw the volcano bearing N. 52 deg. W. our latitude being 53 deg. 51 $\min \mathrm{N}$. In the evening it became hazy and rainy, and the wind fhifted to the fouth-callward.
nany: e E. $r$ and bore lings fand itude high the aked fano, n we Come ches
one

The $23^{d}$ was much the fame as the preceding day with refpect to weather, and we faw nothing of the land till four in the afternoon, when it bore W. by N. diftant about fix leagues, and at fix the high mountain (not the volcano) N. 75 deg. W. twelve leagues diftant.

The weather on the $24^{\text {th }}$ was thick and cloudy, and we had frefh breezes from the weftward. At ten we tacked fhip, and ftood to the fouthward, with the wind at W. S. W. We faw innumerable flocks of birds paffing by from the fouthward to the northward, and at noon the extremes of the main bore N. N.E. and N. W. by N. diftant eight leagues. At two in the afternoon we founded, and got ground at fifty-three fathom, with a black fandy bottom, and at four tacked and ftood to the W. N. W. the wind being S. W.

We had a fine little breeze from the eaftward the next day, and we altered our courfe to W. S. W. At eight the volcano bore N. 9 deg. F. and at ten we faw T 3 more

$$
\cdots(278)
$$

more land to the W. N. W. and hauled our wind. We faw a great number of birds and whales. At half paft eight in the evening, we faw more land to the W.S.W. appearing as two iflands, the fouthermoft the higheft; and at eleven, the weather becoming foggy, we hauled off fhore, our courfe being S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. with the wind at N. E. by E.

At half paft one the next morning (June 26th) webore away, our courfe being W.S. W. the wind E. by S. At half paft four, as we were running on, the weather being very thick and foggy, the Refolution hailed the Difcovery, and defired her to come- to immediately, as there was a noife at no great diflance from us, exactly refembling the furf breaking upon the flore. Both hips very foon after let go their anchors, and in the courfe of a few minutes the fog cleared away, and we found, to our great furprize, that we were in the mouth of a fmall bay, not above a mile from thore, and furrounded in various directions by frall illands and rocks.
auled er of yht in 0 the $\beta$, the n , the d off with being f paft ather ution Cr to noife actly the let of a and we not ded ind ks.
rocks. That our fituation may be the better afcertained, it may not be amifs to give the bearings and diiftances of the various rocks, \&c. the extremes of the land off which we lay, bore N. and S. 5 deg. E. An illand lying, off the northern part of it, N. $\frac{+}{4}$ W. a fandy bay, S.W. diftant one mile; a high rock S. E. by S. one mile diftant, and other rocks, above water, $\mathrm{E} . \frac{1}{2}$ N. diftant a mile and half. This was a moft providential efcape; if we had ftood on five minutes longer, we muft in all probability have been on fhore, or if we had varied our courfe either to the right or left, we thould have run the rifk of being upon the rocks.

The land, which proved to be an inland, had a very rocky appearance in almoft every part, except the bay off which we had anchored, which was covered with verdure. There was but little fnow except upon the tops of the higheft hills, the other parts being free from it. About nine captain Clerke fent his jolly-boat to

## ( 280 )

cut grafs for the goats, as they were much in want of frefh food; fhe returned at four in the afternoon with a good ftock. The men who went in her had feen the remains of an old hut, and fome pieces of drift wood, which had apparently been lately chopped, or cut with tools of the hatchet kind. They had alfo feen feveral eagles, and two or three fmaller birds, one of the nefts of which they had found, with fix eggs in it, and had brought it on board. The weather throughout the day was very foggy, with a wet haze. Captain Cook called this bay Providence Bay, and the eaftern extreme of it Cape Providence.

## (281) <br> C H A P XVII.

Tranfactions and occurrences at the ifland of Unalafclka-we depart from thence, and continue to trace the coaft.

A
T half paft fix the next morning (June 27), we weighed and made fail, and at eight were ftanding between the north point of the bay and a fmall ifland to the northward of $\cdot \mathrm{it}$, which together formed a channel about two miles wide: our foundings were from twenty-five to thirty fathom. At nine, having but little wind, and the tide carrying us in fhore, we dropped our anchors again, in thirtyeight fathom, fand and fhells.

Soon after, boats were fent from both mipstogut grafs, which returned at twelve. The productions of this part of the ifland were much the fame as the laft; amongft other things, two fpecies of willow were found, but they were only twelve or fourteen inches high : the foil was of a light, loamy
loamy nature, except in the marfhes, where it was black and rich. Our people faw a hut on flore, which, from its ftructures, was evidently a temporary one; it was compofed of pieces of drift-wood, the ends of which were tied or faftened together, and afforded but indifferent thelter; it ftunk abominably, and, from the filh bones and fea eggs, which were quite frefh, it was apnarent that people had been there very lately.

At one in the afternoon, we weighed and made fail, maping our courfe for a paffage, which, when at anchor, bore N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~W}$. As we were ftanding acrofs a very deep bay, we obferved a number of people in canoes, very bufily employed in towing a whale on thore, which they probably had juf killed. When they faw us, fome of them immediately made for the fhips, and appeared gidd to fee us. They were much like thofe of Sandwich Sound, but had a kind of bonnet upon their heads, very different from thofe

## $\ddots(283)$

hes, ople ruc; it the to-helthe fite been
ghed or a W. crofs nber yyed hey faw for us. vich pon 10 e le:
people: their canoes were nearly the fame, and they all ufed double paddles; their under-lips hạd a round perforation, but we faw no ornaments in them; one of them had fome blue beads on his bonnet. We purchafed fome of their darts, which were about four feet long, not feathered at the end, and pointed with a long piece of bone, which was barbed; fome were pointed with ftone, and one or two had four prongs. In return for thefe we gave them beads, which they appeared fond of, and after ftaying fome time with us, departed.

At fix our foundings were twentyfeven fathoms, fhelly bottom, and at eight we anchored in thirty-eight fathom, fand and thells: the extremes of the paffage we were ftanding for, bore N. 45 deg. W. ánd N. 62 deg. W. our diftance from the neareft fhore being about three miles.

The next morning we had light winds, and the weather was inclinable to be thick and foggy. At three, we weighed and

## ( 284 )

made fail. At five, having got to the mouth of the paffage, the ebb-tide from the weftward was fo flrong as to fet us back fafter than we got there. At fix we intended to anchor, but the bottom proved rocky, and foon after the fhips were fet in a frong race, occafioned by the miceting of the tides round the different points of the furrounding ifles. At nine we anchored, the paffage bearing N. 79 deg. W. At noon, the Refolution weighed, made fail, and got out her boats to tow her into a fine harbour, which fie lay at fome little diftance from. The Difcovery was then three or four miles diftant, but foon after the alfo weighed, and, having the advantage of a little breeze, with the affiftance of her boats, got into the harbour, and both fhips anchored about fix.

We had many of the natives with us during the day, who were not fo much furprifed at feeing a fhip as might have been expected. It is plain they took us for Ruffians, from their frequent repetition
of the word Rooky : they alfo perfectly underftood the ufe of tobacco, which they afked for by that name; and when it was given them, immediately put it in their mouths; fome likewife made figns of taking fnuff.-From all thefe circumftances, we concluded that they muft have frequent intercourfe with the Ruffians.'

Early the next morning, all hands were called, the empty calks got out of the hold, the boats hoifted out, and a large party of men fent on fhore to water; another party was difpatched to cut grafs, while thofe remaining on board were preparing for the reception of the water. We purchafed to-day feveral darts, and other articles of curiofity, of the natives, who were a very well behaved people: we gave them fnuff, tobacco, beads, and nails in return. We faw neither bows nor arrows amongft them, and we obferved that fome had two, others three holes in their underlip, and not a continued one as át Sandwich Sound. Thefe people generally brought
brought with them a vegetable, fome thing refembling celery, which they eat a good deal of: this feems to be nearly the fame plant as the morkovai of the Kamptfchadales, who are likewife fond of it.

At feven in the evening, having com+ pleted our water, and got a good fock of. grafs, we made ready for fea.

The next morning (June 30 oth), the Refolution got up her anchor and made fail, but wind and tide being both againft her, the was obliged to come to again. Soon after, captain Cook fent two of his boats on board the Difcovery, to affift her in carrying out hawfers, for the purpofe of warping out, and informed captain Clerke that he intended to do the fame. All hands were now employed; but the weather fhortly after became thick, and the fhips making but little progrefs, we anchored again at noon, and captain Cook fignified his intention of continuing here till to-morrow.

In the afternoon, all the people that could be fpared, were permitted to go on fhore and gather herbs, or amufe themfelves in any other manner they thought proper; and fome of the gentlemen having been informed that there was a fmall Indian village near the entrance of the harbour on the eaftern fhore, took this opportunity of walking there. The hills over which they were obliged to pafs, were high, but not very difficult to climb, on account of the length of grafs, which prevented their feet from lipping; there were many fmall ponds of water upon the top, occafioned probably by the melting of the fnow, very little of which was now to feen.

Upon their arrival at the village, they were very civilly received by the inhabitants, who pulled of their bonnets, and made very low bows: there were not more than eighteen or twenty, including women and children. The town confifted of eight or ten houfes, one of which

## ( 288 )

was large, the others much fmaller; the largeft was about thirty fect in length, and eighteen feet wide, raifed nearly fix feet above the furface, and hollowed the fame depth below it: there were two openings on the top, one, which was in the middle, for the admiffion of light, the other as an entrance to the houfe, which was effected by means of a long poft, with notches cut in it for the reception of the feet in defcending : the bottom was lined with dry grafs, and the roof fupported by fakes fet upright, acrofs which were placed balks, and over the whole was thrown dry grafs and earth, which gave it the appearance at a diftance of a large hillock: it was divided into partitions, in each of which the feveral families fleep : the fmell which iffued from it was very frong and difagreeable. At fome diftance from the houfes, were erected ftages for the purpofe of drying filh, upon which were hung large pieces of halibut and whale's flefh, and in feveral places were
great numbers of the fhells of fea eggs, which appcar to make no fmall part of their food. There were only two women, one very old and grey-headed; the other, who appeared to be about twenty, had a child in her arms; fle was dreffed in a feal-fkin jacket, and her cheeks were marked or tatowed in a particular manner ; fhe had an ornament in her under-lip made of bone, and was, to all appearance, tolerably neat and clean. The men were clothed in bird-fkin jackets, the feathered fide in. wards, and none were feen with the bladder jacket on, which feems to be ufed only when they are going upon the water. After having looked about as much as they thought neceffary, the gentlemen returned, the natives bowing very refpectfully at their departure, which was a piece of good manners they could not help returning.

The weather the next morning (July iff), was fine and pleafant, and the fhips

Vol. I.
again
again endeavoured to get out, but found it impracticable, on account of the wind and tide. The men from both fhips were permitted to go on fhore as yefterday, and feveral hooting parties went out: fome of them brought on board a brace of fine groufe, aud three or four birds of the fuipe kind; and one of the gentlemen caught a young fox, which he brought off with him, and kept feveral days on board, but, by fome means or other, he broke his chain, and moft likely went overboard, for we faw nothing of him afterwards.

At lix the next morning, taking the advantage of a fine breeze from the S. E. we weighed and made fail, ftanding through the opening mentioned on the 27 th inftant, our courfe being $N$. W. by N. At noon our latitude was 54 deg. 19 min . N. At four in the afternoon, our courfe was N. the wind being E. N. E. and at ten, we thecred N. E. the wind being S. E. by E .

The
found wind fhips yefterwent oard a four of the which t feveans or likeing of
he adE. we rough th inAt
in. N . e was if ten, S. E.

The next day (July 3d), was cloudy, with a frefh gale from the fouth eaftward. At half palt fix in the morning, we faw land bearing, E.S. E. our courfe being N. E. by E. At noon, it became more moderate, when the land bore from S. $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{E}$ 。 to N. E. by E. our diftance off fhore about five leagues, our latitude being 55 deg. 30 $\min . N$. At fix in the evening, we faw high land, appearing like an ifland bearing E. $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~N}$. our foundings then were fortyeight fathom, with a fine fandy bottom, and we had light airs and calms, and faw feveral whales.

July the 4 th, was thick and cloudy, inclinable to fogs, with light airs and calms, and a fwell from the W. S. W. At eight, the extremes of the land bore S. $\frac{i}{2}$ E. and E. N. E. the neareft part being about feven leagues diftant. At half-paft nine, the weather being very thick and foggy, we hauled off fhore, our courfe being N.N.E. and our foundings thirty fathom. At eleven, it became calm, and both fhips brought$\mathrm{U}_{2}$ to,
to, main-top-fail to the maft, and our hooks and lines were put overboard : in the fpace of half an hour, we caught feveral fine cod. At noon, we had a breeze from the eaftward, when we made fail, and food to the northward. We faw feveral albatroffes and fome divers about, and a few puffins. In the afternoon we had hazy weather, with a light drizzling rain.

The next day was heavy, cloudy, and difagreeable, with a breeze from the E.S. E. our courfe N. E. At five, we faw the land, bearing E. N. E. At feven, we had ground at thirty-eight fathom, and at noon our latitude was 56 deg. 30 min . N . when the north part of the land in fight bore N. 70 deg . E. and the neareft part E. S.E. four leagues diftant. In the afternoon, we caught more cod, and at four the extremes of the land bore S. E. and E. N. E. off fhore about fix leagues, our foundiags being thirty-fix fathom, with a bottom
bottom of fine black fand. At tight, it became thick and foggy.

The next morning (July 6th), we had light breezs from the N. E. with open, cloudy weather, our courfe being N. N. W. At four, the extremes of the land bore E. and E. S. E. At nine, Captain Cook fent an order to Captain Clerke to put the fhip's company to two thirds allowance of beef, pork, bread, and flour, as we were now in a latitude where filh weare very plentiful, and he thought it prudent to referve as much of the fhip's provifions as he could with propriety, left it might be wanted in future upon more preffing occafions : in confequence of this order, hooks and lines were diftributed to the fhips companies. At noon, our latitude was 56 deg. 54 min . N. and longitude 199 deg. 12 min . E. when the land bore from E. to E. N. E. nine leagues diftant. As we ftood on, we paffed a feal fleeping upon the furface of the water. At eight, our foundings were thirty-one

$$
\text { U } 3 \text { fathom, }
$$

## ( 294 )

fathom, the bottom black fand, when the extremes of the land bore S. 21 deg. E, and N. 56 deg. E.; a deep bay, which Captain Cook called Briftol Bay,S. 60 deg. E. our diftance from the neareft part being about fix leagues. At half paft eight, tacked fhip, and food to the N. N. W. with the wind at $\mathrm{N}, \mathrm{E}$.

The 7 th was calm the beft part of the day with fine and pleafant weather. At pight the land bore from N. E. by E. to S. E. by E. and and foon after both thips brought to, and all hands employed themfelves in fifhing, when they met with all the fuccefs they could poffibly wifh for.

About noon, a breeze fprung up from the N. E; fo made fail and ftood E.S.E. In the afternoon, we faw a flock of ducks, feveral fmall birds of the fnipe kind, and a few brown fheerwaters and gulls. At half-paft eleven at night, we fhortened fail and tacked, our courfe being $S$. the wind E. S. E.; and at twelve, having feventeen fathoms, we brought to, main-topfail to

## ( 295 )

en the eg. E, which o deg. being eight, N. W.
of the At E. to hips themith all for. from S.E. lucks, and
At d fail
wind
iteen il to
the
the maft, about four leagues diftant from the fhore.

At one the next morning (July 8th), wore fhip and made fail, ftanding to the northward, the wind at S. E. though very light. At four, it became calm, and having a good depth of water for fifhing, we put our hooks and lines over, and caught plenty of fine cod. At half paft ten, a light breeze fprung up from the N. E. our courfe N. N. W. At noon, the extremes of the land bore N. 59 deg. E. and S. S. E. diftant from the neareft part about five leagues, our latitude being 57 deg. 17 min . N. At four, the land bore from S. E. to S.S.E. and at eight our foundings were twenty-fix fathom, a black fandy bottom. At ten, both veffels tacked.
The next morning at two, we had light breezes, and at dix faw a low point of land bearing N. E. our courfe being N. E. by N. with the wind at W. N. W. At eight, the Refolution being nearly a league
a-head of the Difcovery, fired a gun, as a fignal to make more fail, the wind now frefhening up. At ten, we altered our courfe to N. by E. The land now trended away to the caftward, and had in many places a remarkable ar,pearance, refembling large broken columns or pillars; the high land was very fnowy. At noon, our latitude was 57 deg. 47 min . N. and at one, we faw more land bearing $N$. by E. At two, we had thirteen fathom, with a rocky bottom. At fix, our foundings were from thirteen to ten fathom, and at nine tacked and ftood to the S. W. the wind W . N. W.

At two the next morning (July icth), we faw a point of the low land mentioned yefterday morning, extending as far as W. N. W. which effectually put a ftop to our farther progrefs to the northward on this part of the coaft : at threc, therefore, Captain Cook hailed the Difcovery, and ordered her to go a-head, keeping a S. W. courfe, and to be particular in her foundings.
in, as a nd now red our trend1 many refempillars ; noon, N. and $N$. by athom, foundathom, S. W.

Icth), tioned far as hop to rd on efore, , and 3. W. ound ings.
ings. The weather was clear and plearant,' with an eafterly brecze. At a quarter paft eleven, the fhoaled her water from fiftee. to five fathom, and obferving patches of white or fhoal water in many places around us, fired a gun, as a fignal to the Refolution, and wore round, her courfe being N. E. The foundings now gradu . ally increafed to twelve fathom; and the thips being pretty near each other, Captain Cook ordered the Difcovery to keep ftill a-head, but to go upon the other tack after diuner, and to hoift out her boats and fend them a-head to found. At noon our latitude was 58 deg. 15 min . N.; and at one, it being calm, and a tide fetting us confiderably to leeward, the Refolution hoifted the fignal for anchoring, and foon after both thips came-to ; we found the tide fetting to the fouthward. At four, we weighed and made fail, our courfe foutherly, and foundings from twelve to five fathom. At half paft feven, we let go our anchors again, and it became very
hazy; no part of the land could be feen except a high round hummock on the N . W. fhore, which bore N. 77 deg. W. and a mountain on the S. E. fhore, bearing S. $3^{8}$ deg. E.

At half paft one the next morning (July 1th), we weighed and made fail, our courfe W. by N. the wind S. W. by S. At four, we tacked and ftood to the S. E. by $S$. our foundings being thirteen fathom. At fix, it became thick and foggy, and at eight, finding it impoffible to proceed any farther in fuch thick weather, without running great rifks, both veffels anchored. At one in the afternoon, the fog cleared up a little, when we weighed and flood 6. S. E. and at half-paft two, tacked and ftood W. N. W. and W. by N. our foundings being from fifteen to twenty-twa fathom. We faw feveral arctic gulls, and had a fwell from the S. W. At half paft fix, we had fome thunder and lightning, but both very inconfiderable, and at feven, faw high land bearing N. W. W. At
nine, the wind frefhened, and blew rather hard at times, till ten, when we were taken aback, and at eleven it became more moderate.

Our courle the next day was N. W. the wind S. W. but fo light as to carry us fcarce a mile an hour; the weather clear and pleafant. At fix, we faw land bearing N. W. ${ }^{2}$ W. and at noon the round hummock (which we now found to be an illand, and which Captain Cook denominated Round Ifland), bore N. W. diftant four leagues. At four Round Ifland bore N. 45 deg. W. diftant four leagues, and. the weftermoft land in fight N. 89 deg. W. At nine, being well in with the land, we tacked and ftood to the northward and at ten tacked again, our courfe $S$. W. the wind W. by N. and W. N. W.

At two the next morning (July 1 , th ), our foundings were from eighteen to thirteen fathom; and at three, our courfe fill being nearly S. W. we fhoaled from thirpeen to feven fathom. At this time Round

Inand bore N. 12 deg. W. four miles difant. We directly hauled off the land, keeping an E. S. E. courfe, with our boats a-head fovading, the Difoovery, as drawing leaft water, being ordered to take the lead. At ten, we refumed our former courfe, our foundings varying from eight to twelve, and foon after to nine fathom, the bottom fandy. At noon our obferved latitude was 58 deg .15 min . N. when Round Ifland bore N. 25 deg. E. diftant about ten leagues. The land here was very broken, having the appearance of iflands, with here and there a patch of fnow, but not a tree to be feen. At three in the afternoon, we had light airs, and at twelve it became calm, with hazy weaher, the weftermoft land in fight bearing W. N. W. $\underset{\sim}{\mathrm{Z}} \mathrm{W}$.

In the morning, we had light airs and calms, with fine pleafant weather. At fis, our foundings were twenty-fix fathom, and at eight Round Inland bore N. 2 ódeg. E. Many of the feamen put

$$
(301)
$$

over their hooks and lines, and caught a fine fupply of cod, pollacks, fmall halibut, and a fpecies of flat fifh refembling a dab. About two in the afternoon, we faw two morfes, or fea-horfes, alleep in the water, and a boat from the Difcovery with three or four people were fent to attack them; but before they came near enough to do any execution, the animals difappeared; thefe were the firft we had feen.

At half paft four the next morning (July 15 th) it became exceeding thick and foggy, on which account we anchored. At feven, it cleared up in fome degree, and we weighed our anchors, keeping nearly a weft courfe. At noon our latitude was 58 deg. 21 min . N . when we faw the weftern extreme bearing N . 61 deg . W. diftant eight leagues. In the afternoon, we faw a fea-bear: thefe animals are faid to be found no farther to the northward than latitude 56 deg. but this is a proof to the contrary. At eight, the fog

## ( 302 )

fog again increafed, and at ten we let ged our anchors in feventeen fathom, a fandy bottom. The thips rode with their heads W. by N . during the whole tide.

The fog clearing away about five (July 16 th), we faw the land, the neareft part bearing N. 18 deg. W. about five miles diftant, which was much clofer than we expected. We weighed foon after, our founding being from lixteen to twenty one fathom. At nine captain Cook: fent his large cutter on fhore, with directions to the gentlemen who were in her to make what obfervations they could. At half paft eleven, the tide began to make from the weftward, on which account we anchored. We had feveral feabears about the flips, one of which we fhot at, but were not fortunate enough to kill him. Our latitude to-day was $5^{8}$ deg. $3^{6 \mathrm{~min} . ~ N . ~ A t ~ h a l f ~ p a f t ~ f i v e, ~}$ the tide from the eaflward began to make, and at fix we weighed, having very light airs. The boat returned at eight in the

## ( 303 )

$g^{\circ}$ hly ads
evening. The low land was covered with plants and flowers of various kinds, whicle afforded a molt plealing appearance, and at the fame time emitted a fragrance which was delightful, particularly the marh ciftus (ledum paluftre), which was in full flower. The hills were compofed of mafles of loofe ftones, which rendered them very difficult to afcend; fome of the gentlemen however reached the top of one of the higheft, upon which they buried a bottle containing a paper, upon which the names of the two hips were wrote, with that of their commanders, and the date of the year. The weather was very hazy, which greatly obftructed their view. They faw a deer and fawn, feveral red foxes, and the tracts of bears. Upon the beach they found the putrified carcale of a fea-horfe, out of the head of which they took the teeth. The rocks fwarmed with Thags and guillemots, moft of which had young ones. Amongit many plants and fhrubs, were cran-berries, whortle-berries, monk's hood, geranium,
nium, the faranne (lilium Kamt/clatcenfe; Lin.) poppy, dock, violet, golden rod, and valerian. The foil was a kind of light fand, with a fimall mixture of clay, very ftony, and not inore than a foot deep, in fome places not fo much. Tnis place was called Cape Newenham. At twelve, it became hazy when Cape Newenham bore N . by W. diftant fix leagues.

What little wind we had the next diy was E. N. E. our courfe N. W. the weather warm and pleafant. At four in the morning, Cape Newenham bore N. 41 deg. E. our diftance from the neareft fhore being about five leagues. At noon our foundings were feventeen fathom, and we faw a few gulls, puffins, and guillemots about. At half paften in the evening, having fhoaled our water to ten fathoms, we tacked hip, and food to the S. W.

The next day in the morning (July ISth), we had a fine little breeze from the S. E. our courfe N. N. W. At eight we hoaled from feventeen to ten, and

## ( 305 )

$e n / e_{3}$ and ight very , in was e, it pore
from thence gradually to five fathoms, when we tacked and food to the W. S. W. the wind being E. S. E. Cape Newenham then bore S. 42 deg. E. Boats from the Difcovery were ordered to keep a-head and found. This was a continuation of the fhoal we were runing upon laft night, at half palt ten. At ten we deepened our water, and foon after bore away ; our courle being N. N. E. the wind S. S. E. At noon our obferved latitude was 59 deg .23 min . N. Cape Newenham bearing S. $3^{1}$ deg. E. diftant fourteen or fifteen leagues. The foundings from the boats were from five to eight fathom; but at half paft three they had only four fathom: we immediately hauled our wind, and food to the N. W. and at five the Refolution, who was a good way a-ftern, made the fignal for anchoring; foon after which both Thips came to in fix fathom. When at anchor, a point of low land bore due N . diftant two leagues, and Cape Newenham (at leaft as much as we faw of it) Vol. I. X
$S$.
S. 24 deg. E. diftant eighteen leagues. At feven in the evening the boats returned, with an account that to the weftward there was a bank about two leagues from us, part of which was dry at low water; this bank was a continuation of the point of low land mentioned before as bearing due N. The tide by its ebb and flow had formed a kind of channel through it, whofe depth was near five fathom. In the courfe of the night the Refolution parted her cable.

Early the next morning, two Americans, in their canoes, were feen reconnoitring the fhips at a diftance : they ftaid about a quarter of an hour, during which time they fung a kind of fong, and then departed. At eight captain Cook fent for the Difoovery's launch, to affift the Refolution's boats in recovering the anchor. They had nearly hoifted it in laft night by the buoy-rope, which unluckily broke, fo that they had only their labour for their pains. However, at feven in the evening, they were fortunate enough
ues. At turned, eftward es frcm water; e point bearing ow had igh it, m. In Colution ey ftaid which nd then $k$ fent fift the the ant in laft luckily labour ven in enough to
to get the clinch of a hawfer over one of the flukes, by which means they fecured it. The weather to-day was very warm, and the fhips were peftered with gnats, which found means to explore their way from the fhore, and tormented us not a little.

At eight the next morning (July 20th), the Refolution made a fignal for the Difcovery's large cutter to found to the S. W. At two in the afternoon the returned with the difagreeable news that the fhoal extended a confiderable diftance to the weftward; being furrounded in this manner, by the continent on one fide, and this infurmountable barrier on the other, we had nothing left but to return back, and proceed to the fouthward, till we had entirely got out of its neighbourhood, And this was no eafy tank on account of the little depth of water in many places we had already paffed, and by which we were obliged to return.
$\mathrm{X}_{2}$ We

We weighed our anchors the next morning at three, and food to the fouthward, with the boats a-head founding. At half pat fix, one of them made the fignal for fhoal-water, and foon after all the reft; we therefore came to directly, and found a frong tide running. A fugarloaf hill bore S. E. by E. and a part of the land making in a kind of a cape, N.E. This cape was denominated Shoal Nefs by captain Cook. At eight, a fleet of fmall canoes, confifting of twenty-eight, made their appearance. At firft they remained at a diftance, but feveral of them at length ventured along-fide. Some were clothed in garments made of fkins of the fpotted field moufe, and had a kind of bonnet on their heads, fomething like thofe before mentioned, but without a hole through them for the reception of the head. Their hair was in general very fhort, and fome were fhaved clofe : they had a hole in one fide of their under-
lip, and beyond that another in the cheek, in both which they had ornaments. Their faces were not painted, but were very dirty, and the thape of it varied greatly; being long and thin in fome, and round in others; upon the whole, they were a fet of ill-looking people. Their canoes were covered with 1 kin, like thofe mentioned before, but they were wider, and the hole in which the perfon fits was larger. They in general ufe fingle paddles, but had double ones fecured upon the outfide of their canoes; none had the bladderdrefs. They did not appear to be much accuftomed to hhips, nor were they very honeft, for they frequently made off with nails and other things that were handed down to them, as the price of their various articles of trade, without returning an equivalent. We purchafed fome of their bows and arrows, the points of which were compofed of fea-horfe teeth, and barbed, and feveral other things in the curiofity-way, alfo a few dried $\mathrm{X}_{3}$ falmon,
falmon. After about half an hour's ftay they departed.

At eleven we got up our anchors and made fail, with the boats a-head, who got from five to ten fathom, but very irregularly, At noon, our latitude was 59 deg. 25 min . N, when the fugar-loaf hill bore S. 62 deg. E. diftant eight leagues, and Shoal Nefs, N. N. E $\frac{1}{2}$ E. At three we let go our anchors, and at fix weighed them again; our foundiugs from nine to fifteen fathoms. At nine we came-to for the night, when Cape Newenham bore S. S. $\mathrm{E} \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{E}$. ten leagues diftant.

## C.H A P XVIII.

Tranfactions till our departure from the TTchutfchi Nofs.

AT fix the next morning (July 22d) we weighed and made fail, our courfe ftill being $S$. and $S$. by W. with a frefh breeze from the S. E. and E. S. E, our boats continuing a-head founding. At eight we had from thirteen to fifteen
fathom, and Shoal Nefs bore N. 26 deg. E. At half paft nine we fhoaled to nine fathoms, when we tacked and ftood to the E. N. E. the Refolution's boats keeping a-head upon this tack, and the Difcovery's upon the other. At eleven we anchored, the tide being againft us; when the fugarloaf hill bore N. 6 deg. E. Shoal Nefs, N. 17. deg. E. twelve leagues diftant, and the nearef part of the fhore about three leagues diftant. Cape Newnham could not be diftinguifhed. We endeavoured this afternoon to catch fome fifh, but met with little fuccefs, the water being too fhallow. In the afternoon at five, we got up our anchors, and having made fail, ftood S. S. E. the wind being eaft, and our foundings fifteen, thirteen, and fourteen fathom. At fix we faw Cape Newenham bearing N. 40 deg. E. feven or eight leagues diftant. At eight, having from fixteen to twenty fathoms, we made the fignal fur the boats to come on board, and focas after hoifted them in.

$$
\mathrm{X}_{4} \quad \text { July }
$$

July 23d, at half paft two in the morning we bore away, our courfe being S.S.W. with the wind E. by N. At four, the Refolution made the fignal for the Difcovery to go a-head and found, and at five we fhoaled from eighteen to ten fathom; we immediately hauled the wind, and ftood S. S.E. This no doubt was a continuation of that extenfive thoal we were fo near on the 20th. At fix we had from nine to thirteen fathoms; and at two in the afternoon, having deepened them to twenty-three fathoms, we bore away to S. S. W. and at feven altered our courfe to W. S. W. We had many puffins, fea parrots, guillemots, arctic, and other gulls, about us to day.

The weather, which for thefe feveral days paft was fine and clear, now became thick and foggy. We however continued our W. S. W. courfe, till five in the afternoon (July 24th), having from twenty-feven to thirty-five fathoms, when we proceeded in a W.S. W. direction.
porn. S.W. the Diffive om ; and conwere had two hem
y to ourfe fins, ther

All the next day was thick and foggy, and we frequently loft fight of each other, but by conflantly repeating the neceffary fignals, we were fortunate enough to keep together. Our courfe was ftill W. S. W. but at nine it became fo very thick as to render our proceeding any farther extremely dangerous ; captain Cook: therefore ordered the fignal to be made for anchoring, and both fhips came-to foon' after, in thirty-two fathoms, with a bottom of coarfe and.

At feven the enfuing evening, the fog cleared up, and we got up our anchors, and fltood to the N. N. W. the wind being N. E. and E. N. E. At half paft nine we faw a whale, which was the firft we had obferved for near a fortnight, and fome time after faw feveral others, and likewife a feal. We had no land in fight to-day.

The following day (July 27th), was cloudy, with frequent thick fogs. Our courfe was W. by N. and W. N. W. with
the wind at north. At one in the afternoon it Thifted to N. E. by E. and at four to E.N. E. our courfe being N. and N. by W. At twelve we had twenty-fix fathom, and foon after tacked fhip, and food to the eaftward. The firft part of the next morning was fine and clear, with a frefh breeze from the N. E. At three we tacked and ftood N. W. by W. our foundings being twenty-fix fathom. At eight it became very foggy, but of no long continuance, and at noon our obferved latitude was 59 deg. 54 min . N. At two in the afternoon it again came on exceeding thick, with a ftrong breeze from the N . N. E. which at three increafed to a hard gale, which obliged us to take in our top-gallant-fails, and reef the top-fails. We continued ftanding to the N. W. by W. and W. N. W. till twelve, when we tacked fhip and ftood to the eaftward.

Our weather the next morning was dark, thick and cloudy, with fmall rain, with the wind at N. but more moderate than

## ( $3^{15}$ )

erour N. faood the ha we adght
on-atiin ing N. ard
than yefterday. At three we wore fhip, and ftood W. by N. At half paft four we faw high land bearing W. by N. our foundings were thirty-eight fathom, with a gravelly. bottom. At eight the land which now appeared to be an illand, extended from W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. to W. N. W. diftant about four leagues; the north point ended in a very high-bluff head, which, from its fingular appearance, captain Cook called Point Upright. At eleven we were tolerably near the land, which made in high, ragged, perpendicular cliffs, the whole forming a kind of bay. We faw no trees, but it was covered in many parts with grals, \&c. with here and there a fmall patch of fnow. There were numberlefs flocks of guillemots, and auks; of the latter there were two fpecies, one with an upright creft upon its head, the other very fmall; we alfo faw fome few puffins and fea-parrots. At half paft eleven we tacked, our courfe E. N. E. but the wind was
very light, and the finall rain continuing, rendered every thing about us very uncomfortable. Our latitude to day at noon, by an imperfect obfervation, was 60 deg. 22 min . N. when Point Upright bore N. 45 deg . W. At two in the afternoon, the fog which hung about the land began to difperfe, and the clouds to feparate, but at three it again became very thick. At four, Point Upright bore N. 44 deg. W. and a fimall highifland laying off the weftern extreme S. 73 deg. W. our diftance off fhore being two leagues. At half paft fix we tacked, and flood to the S. E. and at twelve it became calm.

The weather the next day (July 30th) was in general foggy, with fhort intervals of clearnefs, and the winds light and variable. At five in the morning, we faw the weftern extreme of the ifland bearing W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. We had many guillemots, puffins, and gulls about to day. At four in the afternion we wore fhip and ftood W. N. W. arctic gulls about. At half paft eleven we had a ftiff breeze from the $N$. by $E$. our courfe N. W. by W. and our latitude
was $61 \mathrm{deg} .5^{8} \mathrm{~min}$. N. In the afternoon we paffed more drift-wood, and a fhag, apparently quite exhaufted with fatigue, pitched upon one of the Difcovery's anchors. At eight we tacked fhip, our courfe being E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. the wind N. by E.

The weather on the fecond was thick, heavy, and rainy, with a warm difagreeable atmofphere, and a frefh breeze from the E. N. E. our courfe S. E. We paffed much drift-wood, and at eight we had little wind and rain, with a heavy irregular fea from the northward. Many gulls and large flocks of meer-waters about. At two in the afternoon it became calm, and our foundings were nineteen fathoms, with a fine fandy bottom.

The following day we had open cloudy weather, with intervals of funfhine, and a flight breeze from the W. by N. our courfe N. by W. Our foundings werc eighteen fathom, and at noon our latitude by fome double altitudes was 62 deg. 33 $\min$. N. In the afternoon we feered N. N.E.
noon thag, gue, anour E. hick, eable the affed had irre-
Iany
aters
ame
teen
udy
id a
our
erc ade

33
ed
E.
N. N. E. the wind being E. S. E. and S. E. by E. At four, we had fourteen fathom, and at fix they deepened to twenty. Soon after, we faw land bearing W. $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~N}$. diftant about eight leagues. At eight, we had thirteen fathom, and the land bore S .84 deg . W.
On the fourth, we had a ftrong breeze from the E. by N. our courfe being N. N. E. At half paft three in the morning, captain Cook hailed the Difcovery, and ordered her to keep a-head and found. At eight, we had thirteen fathom and a half, the bottom brown fand and hells. At two in the afternoon, we faw land extending from N. to W. N. W. about fix leagues diftant. At three, we had ten fathom, and foon after hauled clofe to the wind, having fince one been about a point and half from the wind. As we proceeded, our foundings became irregular, from ten to feven fathom, and then deepening to thirteen. At four, the Difcovery, feeing a kind of ripling a-head, which had
rather a fufpicious appearance, tacked, and the Refolution foon after followed her example. At half paft four, the Difcovery came under the Refolution's ftern, as by fignal, and at feven both veffels let go their anchors, as it became very thick. When it cleared up, we faw a high bluff ille, bearing W. by S. diftant about three leagues.

The next day (Auguft $5^{\text {th }}$ ) was foggy, with fmall drizling rain. At four, we prepared for getting up our anchors, but as it foon after became very thick, we defifted. At nine, we weighed, and about ten, a boat was fent on board the Difcovery, with an account of the death of Mr. Anderfon, the furgeon, who had been in a declining ftate for near a twelvemonth paft: he was fucceeded by Mr. Law, the furgeon of the Difcovery. At noon, the extremes of the land, which proved to be the main, bore N. E. by E. and N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. Ai half paft one we anchored in eight fathom, about two miles
miles diftant from the illand, the extremities of which bore S. and S. $3^{6}$ deg. E. the land on the main to the weftward was high, and bore N: 48 deg . W. and the eaftermoft land in fight N. 58 deg. E. We found the tide fetting frong from the $E$. by $S$. Soon after we were anchored, captain Cook fent boats from both hips to cut gtafs for the ftock, of which thete appeared to be plenty, and which was a repaft they ftood much in need of : himfelf tikewife, with fome of his officers, went on thore to make what obfervations they could.

The ifland was very fmall, but covered in almoft every part with variety of herbage, amongft which were many plants common in England, and two or three fpecies of willows, but very diminutive, not being above eighteen inches in height. Berries (fuch as cran-berries and whortle-berries) were remarkably plentiful, but their time was too fhort to permit them to collect many. They aVol. I. $Y$ fcended
feended the hill, but the weather was very unfavourable for a great extent of vifion: they faw much land in different directions, and upon the beach found a fledge, which induced captain Cook to call it Sledge Ifland.

At three the next morning, we weighed and made fail, keeping a W. and W. S. W. courfe, with a light breeze from the fouthward. At feven, we faw more land bearing N. W. and at eight, Sledge Ifland bore S. 72 deg. E. two leagues diftant. At noon, our obferved latitude was 64 deg. 40 min. N. and at one, we faw an ifland bearing N. 85 deg. W. feven leagues diftant. At four, it was calm and foggy, when the extremes of the main bore E. and N. by E. At fix, we had from ten to feven fathom, and at feven tacked and flood S. S. E. the wind being S. W. when we faw more land to the weftward bearing N. W. ${ }^{\frac{1}{2}}$ W. At eight, we anchored for the night, when Sledge Iland bore S. 64 deg. E. the other ifland

## $\left(3^{2} 3\right)$

Nas
S. 70 deg: W. fix leagues diftant, atid the weftern part of the main N. 52 deg. W. our diftance off fhore being about five miles.

In the morning (Auguft 7 th); we had cloudy weather, with light foutherly breezes. At eight, we weighed and made fail, our courfe W. S. W: and W: At one in the afternoon, we tacked, and at eight the wind blew frefh from the N . by E. and N. E. our courfe being N. W. ${ }_{1}^{2} \mathrm{~N}$. and our foundings from twelve to fifteen fathom. The weftermoft land ind fight then bore N. 55 deg . W. our diftance off fhore about three leagues. At twelve we had hard rain, our foundings being eleven and twelve fathoms.

The next morning was thick and hazy, with light winds and hard rain. At three, having fhoaled to nine fathom, we bore away, the wind S. by E. and S. our courfe N. E. and N. At four, we faw the land bearing N. W. by N. and foon after hauled up to E. S. E. At five $\mathrm{X}_{2}$ having

## ( 324 )

having light winds, and drifting faft on fhore, we let go our anchors, when the extremes of the land bore N. 80 deg . W. and N. 48 deg. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. the weftern extreme making in a high peaked hill, our diftance from fhore two miles. At eight we took the advantage of a breeze which fprung up, and weighed and made fail. At ten, our foundings being feven fathom, we tacked and bore away to the W. N. W. the wind being N. N. E. At noon, we had frefh breezes, and the extremes of the main bore N. 65 deg . W. and E. $\stackrel{\div}{\ddagger}$ S. our foundings being from eight to thirteen fathoms. At four, we had rain, tacked and food to the E. N. E. the wind N . and foon after faw a long neck of low land, running out from the northermolt high land, tearing N. 2 deg. E. and a high fteep rock $S .88$ deg. W. We faw many objects upon the low land refembling trees. At half paft five, tacked hip and ftood W. N. W. and at feven wore, our courfe E. by N. the fteep
rock bearing S. W. At nine, we faw the point of low land a-head, about three miles diftant, and foon after fhoaled our water to five fathom, when we tacked and Good to the weftward, and foon after anchored.

Auguft 9th. The next morning we had thick, cloudy, rainy weather, with fqualls and hard gales from the N. by W. At eight we weighed and made fail, and at nine wore fhip and ftood W . ${ }_{2}^{2}$ N. At noon, our latitude was 65 deg .45 min . $N$. when the high rock bore $S$. W. by $S$. and the ifland to the weftward W,S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. At two in the afternoon, we bore away for the weftern ifland, our courfe S. W. by W.; but, upon our nearer approach we found there were two infead of one. At four the extremes bore N . and W . by N . the eaftermoft about a mile diftant. They were entirely compofed of rugged pointed recks from the bottom to the fummit, and here and there we faw a fmall patch of grafs. Captain
Y 3
Cook

## ( 326 )

Cook named them the Ifles of Difappoint, ment. At feven we faw more land bearing W. by S. and at eight the extremes of the land from S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. to N. W. and a bluff head forming the north point of a bay W.S. W. five or fix leagues difant. At ten, we wore fhip, our courfe being N. E. by N.

The next day was fine and clear, with moderate breezes from the N. W. At two, we wore fhip and kept a W. ${ }_{2}^{1}$ S. courfe. At four, we had frefh gales, and at five faw land bearing $N$. At eight the land fet at five, bore N. 16 deg , E. and the fouth point of a bay $\mathrm{S}_{8} 85$ deg. W. off fhare two or three miles. The land formed a deep bay, and was moderately high, in fome parts rocky, with a flope of low laad, which feemed well covered with verdure. Upon one part of it we faw feveral houfes, about which were placed upright, what appeared to be the jaw-bones of whales. By the affiftance of our glaffes, we difcovered many
inhabitants, who feemed to be running about in great confufion, and foine making off to the mountains. The fouthermoft part confifted of a double ridge of high mountains, the tops of which were covered with fnow. At ten, we anchored in thirteen fathom, with a gravelly bottom, the two points of the bay bearing N. 16 deg. E. and S. ${ }_{3} 1$ deg. W. the village N. $3^{1}$ deg. W. and the inles of Difappointment N. E. ${ }_{2}$ E.

Soon after we had anchored, the Refolution's pinnace, in which was captain, Cook, attended by the large cutters of both hips, all well manned and armed, proceeded to that part of the fhore where the village was fituated. As they approached they faw between fifty and fixty people ftanding upon an eminence near the houfes, as if prepared to defend themfelves. againft any attack that might be made.

Having reached the fhore, three of them came down; but upon captain Cook's approach (who landed by him$\mathrm{Y}_{4} \quad$ (elf),

## ( 328 )

felf), they retired; he however followed them, and, by every fign of friendfhip, endeavoured to perfuade them to lay afide their fears, and at the fame time thewed them beads and various other articles. Thefe feemed to engage their attention, and at laft one of them came near enough to the captain to receive a bunch of beads, which he carried to his two companions, and after fome conference they collected courage, and readily joined him. The others, feeing the reception their. comrades had met with, came down to meet them. Several of the officers who were in the boats now followed the captain; but the natives made figns that too many fhould not come at once, and appeared very circumfpect and upon their guard, for, as the others approached, they retired, till having arrived at their houfes, they fixed a line, made of the fkin of the feahorfe acrofs, and gave the gentlemen to underftand they were not to go beyond it. Having fettled matters thus far, they brought

## ( 329 )

brought out various articles of trade, fueh as fea-horfe hides and teeth, feal fkins, ropes made of hides, gloves, and halfboots, both curioufly ornamented with embroidery. Many different things were purchafed, and, having come to a good underftanding, the rope was removed, and the captain, officers, \&c. were permitted to take a nearer view of their houfes. Thofe which were fuppofed to be thcir fummer habitations, were nearly of a cylindrical form, covered with the fkins of the morfe, or fea-horfe, and propped up or fupported by the bones of whales, as were likewife the roofs of their winter huts. The latter were about five or fix feet below the furface of the earth, the bottoms covered with boards, and the tops, after being fecured with the bones of whales, as mentioned before, were covered with dried grafs and earth, much like thofe of the natives of Unalafchka, but the entrance was at the front, and not on the top. In thefe
were obferved many nedges, and various utenfils in the fifhing way,

The men (for they faw neither women nor children) were ftout and well made, and in general below the middle fize, though three or four were near fix feet high ; their colour nearly bordering upon the copper, their faces broad, high cheekbones, fmall eyes, ftat nofes, and thick lips: their teeth were bad, and appeared as if worn down to the ftumps; they had no holes for the reception of ornaments cither in the under-lip or cheek, but they had blue beads, and many others of different kinds, in their ears; their hair was very fhort, and fome were hhaved clofe; in general, they had but little beard. Their drefs confifted of jackets with lleeves, fome made of dog-fkins with the hair on, others with the fkin tanned and dreffed, and faftened round the middle with a belt; their breeches, ftockings, and hoes, were all of a piece, and made of the fame materials as the

## 331 )

jackets; their fhoes were ornamented with embroidery, which does credit to their women, and fhews great ingenui:y and tafte. They were all armed with bows, quivers of arrows at their backs, and fpears headed with iron exceeding tharp and bright, and inlaid with white and yellow metal : their bows were by far the beft we had feen, but they would not fell one, nor would they truft them out of their hands; their arrows were much like thofe of America, but the Tharp end was compofed of fea-horre tooth, and not barbed. They very readily fhewed the goodnefs of their arms by fhooting feveral arrows, which went to a great diftance, and with amazing velocity. The perfon who appeared to be their chief, was quite an old man; he had a mark or line acrofs his nofe, and extending beyond his cheek-bones, at the termination of which were the forms of two fifh: this had the exact appearance of tatowing, and in all probability was done

## ( $33^{2}$ )

None in that manner, but it was the only inftance feen. There were numbers of dogs, which they keep for the purpofe of drawing their fledges: they were much like thofe of Kamtfchatka, and quite as large. Many of them had evidently been juft killed, which induced the captain to fuppole they were intended as fa--rifices to their gods, to infure them fuccefs and victory in cafe we attacked them. In various fpots, at fome little diftance from their houfes, were piles of fones, in which were placed upright the ribs or jaw-bones of whales: the captain was very defirous of knowing the ufe or intention of them, but could not learn.

The natives behaved with great civility, and the old chicf made the captain a prefent of leveral fine trout, in return for fome beads which he had received, and one of them brought a large piece of feahorfe flefh, which he made figns was very good; but the gentlemen declined eating. They were likewife entertained

## ( 333 )

with a dance: three of them fung, at the fame time ftriking a kind of drum with a ftick, while three others danced, putting themfelves in various poftures, but keeping time to the frokes of the drum. Several of their canoes were feen, which were nearly the fame as the large open canoes of Sandwich Sound. The hills were compofed of rocks and loofe ftnnes, with very little verdure upon them; but the plains were extenfive and well clothed with plants and herbs, amongft which were fcurvy-grafs, colt's foot, cottongrafs, and monk's hood: trees were quite out of the queftion, not a twig being feen in any part.

Having made as many obfervations as the time would permit, the captain took his leave of them, and returned to the thip. At three in the afternoon, we weighed and made fail, and ftood to the northward, tracing this part of the coaft, which proved to be the continent of Afia, till five in the afternoon, wheh we bore
away to N E. by N. with the wind at S. S. W. There were many conjectures formed refpecting this part we bad juft left, fome fuppofing it to be part of Afia, and others declaring in favour of its being part of the great ifland Alatfchka, fo curioully and accurately laid doren in a book intitled Rufiian Difcoveries in the Northern Archipelago, by a Mr. Stæhlin. Time however proved the former conjecture to be true, it being the Tfchutfchi Nofs, whic.i, in the Ruffa:a charts, is laid down feveral degrees farther to the northward.

## C H A P. XIX.

Direct our courfe to the American florefall in with the ice-numerous herds of fea-horfes, or morfe, upon it-fee land, which captain Cook denominates Icy Cape-trace the ice-difcover the Afiatic continent, which we continue to trace till we again arrive at the Tfchutfchi Nofs.

W
E now proceeded in a N. E. by N. direction, for the coaft of America. On the eleventh, at eight in the morning, the extremes of the ifles of Difappointment bore from S. 9 deg. E. tò S . 75 deg . E. and the north point of the bay we left S. 40 deg. W. our foundings being twenty-five fathom, broken fhells and gravel ; at noon, our obferved latitude was 66 deg. 5 min . N. At four, in the afternoon, we fhoaled our water to ten fathom, when we altered our courfe
to E. N. E. the iflands of Difappointment bearing S. 26 deg. W. and S. 34 deg . W. and the extremes of land to the eaftward N. 66 deg. E. and S. 20 deg. E. At five, our depth of water was only feven fathom, fo hauled our wind, and, at half paft five, we dropped out anchors, in fix fathom, with a brown fandy bottom, the eaftern land bearing from N. 73 deg. E to S. $8:_{2}^{\prime}$ deg. E. and the illes of Difappointment S. 33 deg. W. and S. 39 deg. W. Soon after captain Cook difpatched a boat to found to the N. E.; and, after a flay of about half an hour, the returned, with an account of the water proving very fhallow in that quarter: this determined him to weigh the firft opportunity, becaufe, if blowing weather came on, the fhips might drag their anchors, and by that means run into fhoal water. At nine, we had a breeze from the northward, vhich both veffels took the advantage of, and got up their anchors, ftanding to the wefward.

## ( $33^{8}$ )

with a few guillemots. At eight, the land to the weftward, which was now almoft out of fight, bore S. 26 deg. W. diftant twelve leagues, our foundings from twenty to thirteen fathoms. At noon it became quite calm, when the weftern land bore from S .27 deg . W. to S. 34 deg. W. the peaked hill S. 29 deg . E. and the northermoft part of the American continent S. 5 deg. E. At eight in the evening, we had a fine brecze from the S. E. our courfe being N. when the northern part of the caftern land bore $S$. 70 deg. E. diffant twelve or fourteen leagues. At twelve, we had frefh brcezcs from the fouthward, with cloidy weather, but no land in fight.

At four in the morning (Auguft 14th), we had frefh breezes from the S. E. with fqually weather, our foundings twentytwo fathom. At nine, faw land, the extremes of which bore from N. $67^{\frac{1}{2}}$ deg. E. to N. 14 deg . W. and at ten, it became hazy, with fmall drizzling rain. At noon,
the breeze frefhened to a gale, the extremes of the land bearing N. E. $\frac{1}{f}$ E. and E. We had many fulmars about, as well as gulls and guillemots. At two in the afternoon, we fhoaled our water to thirteen fathom, fo tacked and flood to the S. S. W. At four, wore Mhip, our courfe E. N. E. and at five bore away to W. the extremes of the land in fight from E. by S. to N. W. by N. the neareft part bearing .N. about three leagues diftant. At eight, our foundings ware fixteen fatom, and at twelve it was fqually, with rain.

The next morning was cloudy, with fimall rain, and ftrong gales from the $S$. by W. attended with hard fqualls, which, with a heavy fea going, tumbled us about terribly. At fix, we were obliged to take in all our fails but the fore-fail, main-top-fail, and mizen-ftay-fail, and to get down top-gallant-yards. At eight, it became rather more moderate, and our foundings were twenty-three fathom, Z 2 with

## ( 340 )

with a muddy bottom. At noon, our latitude was 68 deg. 20 min . N. when we altered our courfe to N. W. the wind being S.S. W. In the afternoon, the wind decreafed greatly, and our foundings were twenty-fix fathom. At twelve, we hauled our wind. our courfe being W. ${ }_{2}^{2}$ S.

At one in the morning (Augult 16 th), we bore away, our courfe N. N. W. the wind S. by W. but at four, as it became thick and foggy, we hauled our wind again. At feven, the fog clearing away, we purfued our former courfe. Several finall birds of the water-wagtail genus flew round the fhips, and fome perched upon the rigging. "At four in the afternoon, our foundings were twenty-three fathom, anc at eight; twenty fathom, the botton a foft mud.

The next day was foggy, with fine clear intervals of funfhine, our courfe $\mathbf{N}$. N. E. At eight, our foundings were fourteen fathom; and we began to experience more cold than we had done before,

## (341)

ar latien we nd bewind were haulS. 16th), V. the ecame ind aaway, Several genus erched after-- three , the
fine fe N . were xpe-before,
fore, the thermometer ftanding at 35 deg. At ten, we had thirteen fathom, when we hauled our wind, keeping a N. W. courfe. At noon, our obferved latitude was 70 deg. 32 min . N. and at one in the afternoon we defcried a large field of ice, extending from N. N. E. to W. by N. and faw feveral morfes, or fea-horfes, fwimming about. At four, it coming on foggy, and being very near the ice, we tacked fhip, our foundings twenty-three fathom. At half paft five, we tacked and ftood again to the N. W, but were foon after obliged to defift, and purfue our former courfe, on account of the ice. We now faw from the maft-head another large ficld of ice bearing $S$. W. We continued tacking in this manner till twelve, when, having only thirteen fathom, we proceeded in a W. N. W. direction. We purfued this courfe till four the next morning, at which time we tacked in twenty fathom. At fix, we had a fhower of ncet, and at feven, hay-

$$
\mathrm{Z}_{3} \quad \text { ing }
$$

## ( $34^{2}$ )

ing onlg twelve fathom, we again tacked and flood to the N. W. the wind being W. by S. and W. S. W. We were now in rather a difagrecable fituation, being unable to proceed to the eaftward on account of the fhoalnefs of water, and the wind not permitting us to weather the ice on the other tack; we befides found a ftrong current fetting to the eaftward. At eleven we faw the ice again, diftant about three miles, and at twelve were clofe in with it: it appeared higher than that of yefterday, and made in various odd forms, and was that kind of ice called packed ice. We foon after tacked, the thermometer ftanding at 32 . deg. and our obferved latitude was 70 deg. 43 min . N. We faw four or five arctic gulls and two whales. At half paft five in the afternoon, we defcried a low patch of barren land, almoft inclofed with ice, extending from E. to S. E. by S. our diflance from the neareft part being about three miles. and our foundings thirteen
fathom.

## ( 343 )

cked eing now peing acIt the e ice nd a vard. ftant were than rious alled the and 43 ;ulls the of
fathom. Captain Cook, called this Icy Cape. Our longitude to-day, at cight in the morning, was 198 deg. 34 min . E. At fix, the Difcovery, being to the caftward of her confort, fhoaled her water almoft fuddenly to fix fathom and a quarter, when fhe directly fired a gun and tacked, as did the Refolution, whofe depth of water was nine fathom. At feven our foundings varied from feven to thirteen fathoms, but very irtegularly, and at eight they were from eight to ten fathoms. We found that the current had carried us feveral miles further to the eaftward than we were yefterday. At half paft eleven, we again tacked, ftanding to the S. W. with the wind N. W.

The next day (Auguft 19th), the weather was very variable; fometimes the k k was totally obfcured by fhowers - of fleet and finow, and at other times fearce a cloud was to be feen. At eight in the morning, we taçked and food to the N . W. with the wind W.S. W. our found$\mathrm{Z}_{4}$ ing



## IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)





Photographic


23 WEST MAIN STREET

(716) 672-4503

## ( 344 )

ings being thirteen fathom. At eleven, paffed many pieces of loofe ice, and at twelve faw morc ice a-head, our obferved latitude being 70 deg .8 min . N. At two, we tacked and ftood to the fouthward, and foon after, obferving many herds of morfes fleeping upon the ice, captain Cook ordered our boats to attack and kill fome. In the courfe of the afternoon, the Refolution's people killed nine, and the Difcovery's four. As foon as they were brought on board, the feamen began to cut them up, and, a frefh meal being in our prefent fituation a very defirable object, feveral fteaks were taken off and broiled, which were declared to be very tolerable eating by fome, and much difliked by others: the flavour of the meat was fifhy, and ftrongly impregnated with train-oil, and, in its appearance, very coarfe and black. Having fecured our boats, we purfued our courfe, and at eight our foundings were fourteen fathom.
leven, ind at Cerved At Couthmany e ice, attack he afkilled sfoon e feafrefh l very taken to be much $f$ the gnatance, cured ad at fa-
lt was thick and foggy almoft the whole of the next day (Augult 20th). At three in the morning, thought we faw the appearance of land, the extremes of which bore N. E. and S. E. by S. diftant about four or five miles. We had light airs, and our foundings were fourteen fathom.

The fog continued till half palt ten the following day, when it became tolerably clear, and we faw land extending from $E$. N. E. to S. E. by E. At noon, our obferved latitude was 69 deg. 33 min . N. our longitude, at eight in the morning, being 195 deg. 56 min . E.; our foundings were thirteen fathom, and we had but little wind. At four in the afternoon, the extremes bore E. by N. and S. by W. our diftance off fhore being fix or feven leagues. At eight, we found a fmall fet of the water from the N. N. E. and at twelve we had light airs and fair weather.

At four the next morning (Augult 22d) the extremes of the land in fight bore from S. 10 deg. W. to N. 73 deg. E. our diftance from the fhore about eight or nine leaģues. It foon after became thick and foggy, and continued fo the remaining part of the day. At eight our foundings were feventeen fathom and a half, with a fandy bottom, our courfe being W. the wind S. S. W. At noon, we had nineteen fathom, the bottom a hard mud, and at eight in the evening they increafed to twenty-one fathom. In the courfe of the day, we obferved many flocks of fmall birds flying to the fouthward, and faw a great number of ducks. At twelve, we heard a noife refembling thet of a furf breaking over rocks: we immediately wore fhip and flood off to the E.S. E. our depth of water-being twenty two fathom. The winds throughout the day were very light and variable.

In the morning we had light breezes and thick foggy weather, and at half paft
one paft fome drift ice. At eight we had twenty-two fathom, and at noon our courfe was W. S. W. the wind N. At four in the afternoon the fog cleared away, but the weather was cloudy, and we had feveral fhowers of fnow ; the thermometer varying from $42 \frac{1}{2}$ deg. to 35 deg. At twelve our foundings increafed to twenty five fathom.

We had open cloudy weather the next day (Aug. 24th), with frefh breezes from the N. W. our courfe as yefterday. At eight our depth of water was twenty fathom, with a fandy bottom, and our longitude about 190 deg. 25 min . E. At noon our latitude was 69 deg. 30 min . N. and in the afternoon we had feveral fhowers of fnow, and obferved a fwell from the W. N. W. " At eight we had thirty fathoms.

At three in the morning, we tacked and ftood $S$. by W. the wind W. by S. and at five faw the appearance of land to the S. E. which we immediately food for,
for, but foon after difcovered it to be only a fog-bank, fo refumed our former courfe. At fix the wind thifted to the S. W. our courfe being W. N. W. and at eight we got twẹty-nine fathoms, with a muddy bottom. In the afternoon: we had frefh gales from the W.S. W. and at fix paffed fome drift wood, At eight our foundings were twenty-eight fathoms.

The wind fhifted in the courfe of the night to N. N. W. our courfe being W. and W. by S. At fix (Aug. 26th), we had fome land birds about the hhip, and at eight faw the ice from the matt-head extending from N. by E. to N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$, W. our longitude being 184 deg. 2 min. E. At noon our latitude was $69 \mathrm{deg} .3^{8} \mathrm{~min}$. N. the ice then bearing from N. E. by N. to N. by W. diftant about four or five miles ; and our courfe being W. by S. with the wind at N. N. W. At fix, the wind coming round to the fouth-eaftward, we hauled off the ice, being not more than half

## ( 349 )

half a mile diftant from it. At eight we tacked thip, and food to the N. E: the extremes of the ice bearing N. N. E. and S. If W. our foundings being twenty-fix fathoms.

At four in the morning (Aug. 27th), we tacked and ftood to the S: W. having frefh gaies from the S. S. E. attended with rain. At one in the afternoon, faw the ice from W. S. W. to N. W. our foundings being twenty-fix fathom, with a muddy bottom. At half paft five it came on thick and foggy; and foon after we had rain. We alfo faw feveral morfes or feahorfes, and many fmall birds, which we fuppofed to be the tringa lobata of Linnxus. At feven, being near the ice, our boats were got out to make another attack: upon the fea-horfes; which though not very palatable, were ftill preferable to falt provifions, and they befides afforded us a good flock of blubber, whieh wc afterwards found of fingular fervice to us, as our ftock of oil mult otherwife have

## ( 350 )

been all exhauited, without the poffibility of renewing it. They returned at nine; but were obliged to leave the major part of what they had killed behind, as it came on forgy, and they were apprehenfive of loling the fhips, as well as being enclofed by the ice: At twelve we tacked and flood to the weftward, the wind being N.N. W. and the weather thick and foggy.

The next morning at five, we tacked fhip, and purfued a N. ${ }_{2}^{\text {I }}$ W. courfe, having light breezes from the W. by N. and much loofe ice about. From eight till noon it was nearly calm, during which time moft of our boats were employed in killing fea-horfes, which were in this part numerous beyond imagination. We obferved many of their young, which they are remarkably careful of, and will defend to the utmoft: upon the leaft appearance of danger they embrace them with their fore feet, and plunge into the water. Our people killed feveral of them, but the old
ones would not quit the boats till they were deftroyed alfo; and once they were very near ftaving the Difcovery's finall cutter with their enormous teeth. At four the ice extended from N. to S. S. W. our courfe being S. with the wind E. S.E. At half palt five we tacked, and flood to to the N. E. notbeing able to clear the ice upon the other tack, the eaftern extremity of which bore S . by W. ditant about one mile, and extended a confiderable diftance to the S. W. At feven it blew pretty frefh, and at eight we got down top-gal-lant-yards, and reefed our top-fails; our foundings were twenty-ix fathom. At twelve our courfe was E. N. E. the ice, which we were very near, bearing N. W. The thermometer to-day was as low as $3^{1 \mathrm{deg}}$.

The next day (Aug. 29th), we had dark cloudy weather, with moderate gales from the W. N. W. and N. W. our courfe being S. W. At four the ice bore from N. to W. by S. and at eight there

## ( $35^{2}$ )

fell feveral fhowers of fmall rain, attended with frequent thick fogs. At nine, our longitude being nearly 186 deg. 18 min . E. we faw land, being part of the continent of Afia, bearing from S. S. W. to S.W . our foundings at this time were twenty-three fathoms, with a fandy bottom. At noon, our latitude by account was 68 deg. 46 min . N. when the extremes of the land bore from S. 55 deg. E. five miles diftant, to $\mathrm{N} . \mathrm{S}_{5} \mathrm{deg}$. W. three leagues diftant, the neareft part bearing S. by W. about two miles, our foundings being eight fathom. We foon after tacked, and ftood to the N. N. E. the wind N. W. The land to the caftward was low and level, that behind it moderately high, with little or no fnow, but the whole as barren as can well be conceived: we did not obferve the leaft ice upon or near the fhore. At two we tacked and ftood W.S. W. W. At four we had fhowers of fmall rain, our foundings were fifteen, and at five twelve fathom,
thoms. At fix tacked again, and prom ceeded in a N. E. by N. direction, the extremes of the land bearing S. E. and W. S. W. our diftance off fhore about three miles. At ten we ${ }^{2}$ rouglit-to, main-top-fail to the maft, for the night.

At two the next morning (Aug. 30th), we bore away and made fail, our courfe E. the wind N. N. W. the weather dark and gloomy, with continued fhowers of fnow. At eight, our foundings were twenty fathom, and at ten faw the land bearing S. S. W. ${ }^{\frac{1}{2}} \mathrm{~W}$. At eleven, the weather being clearer, we faw the extremes of it, which bore S. E. by E. and W. by N. our foundings regularly decreafing as we approached it, from twenty to ten fathoms, the neareft part being about three miles diftant. It was of a very moderate elevation, and alnoft entirely covered with fnow, which had fallen in the courfe of the day. We foon after altered our courfe to S. E. and at noon the land extended from W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. to E.S. E. Vol.I. A a our

## ( 354 )

our foundings fourteen fathoms. At one in the afternoon our courfe was N. E. By E. thic wind N. by W. At four our depth of water was fifteen fathom, and at fix it fhoaled to ten in which account we hauled off. At eight, the extremes bore W.S. W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. and S. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ Fo the neareft part being about fix miles di ant. At half paft eleven we hauled the wind, and ftood off for the night, our courfe being N. E. the wind N. N. W.

We bore away again to E. N. E. at two in the morning and at four the land bore S. E. by E. and S. W. by W. our diftance froim the neareft part being four leagues. At fix we bore away to E. by S. and at eight we had twenty-two fathom ; the eaftern extreme appeared like an inland, but we afterwards found that it was connected with the main by low land, and projected confiderably from it. This part captain Cook called Eaft Cape. At noon it was hazy and cloudy over the land ; our latitude obferved was 67 deg.

38 min . N. At four the eaftermof land in fight bore S. 9 leagues diftant, and the Eaft Cape N. 80 deg. W. three leagues. At half paft five faw more land bearing S. 77 deg. E. fo hauled farther off, our foundings being twelve fathom. At twelve it became fqually with fhowers of fleet, our depth of water being thirteen fathom. In the courfe of the day we faw great numbers of brown fheerwaters, and fome puffins and fea parrots.

The next day (Sept. Af.) we had open cloudy weather, with flight fhowers of fleet. At half paft two in the morning, we tacked and ftood N. E. by E. At fix we obferved large flocks of birds flying paft us, and at eight our foundings were fixteen fathom, with a black fandy bottom, the extremes of the land bearing S. E. by E. and S. W. our diftance: from fhore being between three and four leagues. At four in the afternoon we were within feven miles of the land, which was moderately high and level, and without thofe

$$
\text { A a } 2 \text { irregular }
$$

irregular fummits fo frequent on the American coaft: we did not however fee the leaft appearance of trees.

Early the next morning we bore away to E. by N. the wind N. W. by N. and at four we had frefh breezes, with frequent fhowers of fnow. At fix we faw fome diftant land to the eaftward, appearing like an ifland, which bore S. $\mathrm{E} \div$ $E$, We had many whales about, and variety of fea-birds, fuch as Theerwaters, fulmars, arctic aud other gulls, and numbers of the fcalloped-toad fandpipers (tringa lobata, Lin.) Our obferved latitude was 66 deg .40 min . N , and our foundings twenty-one fathom. At three in the afternoon, we faw more land, bearing S. $7^{2}$ deg. E. and at ten were ftanding round the eaftermoft part of the continent, near the fpot we anchored off on the roth of Auguft, our courfe E. S. E. Part of the fore and the whole of the afternoon were very pleafant: the land, as we proceeded farther to the fouthward, became

## ( 357 )

became in general more lofty and elevated, but ftill very regular, with many low and long extended plains, which were well clothed with herbs and plants of various kinds.

Our weather the next day was clear and pleafant, with a fine breeze from the N. W. our courfe being S. S. W. At eight we were abreaft of the place we ftopped at on Auguft the 10th, the north point of the road bearing S. 64 deg . W. four miles diftant. The wind being fair, captain Cook purfued his courfe, and continued to trace the land, which now made a confiderable bend to the fouth-weftward. By the help of our glaffes, we faw two or three towns as we paffed along, but none of the inhabitants would venture out to us. We had many birds about, and a hawk flew by the fhips. Our latitude to-day was $6_{5} \mathrm{deg}$. $3^{1} \mathrm{~min}$. N. At two in the afternoon, we obferved a fruall drain of the tide from the N . E. At four, the two points of the road bore

## ( $35^{8}$ )

bore N. 10 deg. E. and N. 40 deg. W. and the fouthermoft land in fight S. 22 deg. W. At twelve, we hauled the wind, our courfe E. by N.

In the morning early (September 4th) we bore away again as ufual, our courfe being N. W. by W. At eight we had no ground at twenty-five fathom; but at eleven fhoaled from twelve to feven fathom, and foon after to five: we directly hauled off, and our foundings became gradually deeper. At noon we faw a fpit of low land, running off from the fouthern extreme, which bore S. by W. As we approached this, our depth of water became lefs. Our latitude was 64 deg. 39 min . N. At three in the afternoon, we bore away for the American continent, our course S. S. E. the wind N. by W. and N. N. W. At four, the fouthermoft land in fight bore S. 46 deg. W. and at fix S. 5 i deg. W. At nine, we hauled the wind, our courfe being E. by N .

```
END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.
```

DIRECTIONS for placing the CUTS.
V O L. I.
Chart of the Difcoveries, \&c. Page I
View of the Iland of Defolation ..... 12
__ Market place at Amfterdam ..... 72

- a Hut and Plantation at Amfterdam ..... 95
Canoe of the friendly Iflands ..... 110
Man of O'taheite in a mourning Drefs ..... 130
View in the Ifland of O'nechow ..... 175
Native of King George's Sound ..... 191
- ..... $23^{6}$
- V O L II.
Hut on the weft coaft of America ..... II
Man of U'nalafchka ..... 45
Woman of U'nalarchka ..... 46
View of K araka-cooah Bay in O'whyhee ..... J40
Man of Sandwich Iflands ..... 150
Woman of Sandwich Inlands ..... 151
View of the Huts and a Boat-houfe at O'whyhee 165 Double Canoe wí Sandwich Iflands177
View of a Morai at O'whyhee ..... 180
- in O'whyhee with one of the Prieft's Houfes ..... 182
Kamtfchadale travelling in Winter ..... 207
View of the Town of St. Peter and St. Paul ..... 237,
Woman of Kamtfchatka ..... 238

